<u> </u>		2		- 40403				
• •				· · [NUMBER	and	
8					ISSI	JE DATE		
/12/0	U.S. UTILITY P	atent App	lication	· · · · ·				land and the second sec
	et egit a segui a		SUBCLASS	GAU GAU	EXAM	<u>t attaged</u>	<u>L. (1318</u>	**************************************
10076795	1	180	65,1	3618	AVEF			
**APPLICA	NTS: Norm	an David; N	limlitch Rober	t; Torrance I	Richard;	<u>. á</u>	Here in the second seco	
				· ·				
							A	
**CONTINU	ING DATA VER!FI	ED:					S.	
This appln c	claims benefit of 60/2	268,447 02	/12/2001					
							m,,	
							Q I	
							Ŭ	
							1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
** FOREIGN		/ERIFIED:						
PG-PUB DC								
35 USC 119 co	onditions met	🖾 yes	s 🗆 no	· .	097-8USPT			
	knowledged Examiners's em, apparatus, and		providing con	trol of a toy	vehicle			
				i	S.DEPT. OF COMM.P.	AT.& TM-PTO-436L(Rev. 12-94)	
·	ljubiskyngelenn wyner fer Millio dda fyw (Mellow yn uner ryg	ан с 1996-164 ¹⁹ санос уд. 199		,	annan a taga (Antan ann an an n			
	WANCE MAILED				CLAI! Total Claims	WS ALLOW	D Ciaim for	
NOTICE OF ALLO				i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	1997 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 - 1998 -	0.G		
NOTICE OF ALLO		Assistan	t Examiner			RAWING	···· } ##	
ISSU	JE FEE I Data Pald	Assistan	t Examiner	* *	Shesto Drwg.	Figs.Drwg.	Print Fig.	
	JE FEE Dato Pald	Assistan					Print Fig.	
ISSU		Assistan		y Examiner	Shesto Drwg.	Figs.Drwg.	Print Fig.	
ISSI Amount Due	Date Paid MINAL	PRE	Primar EPARED FOR	ISSUE	Sheeto Drwg. Applicati n I	Figs.Drwg. Examiner	Print Fig.	
ISSI Amount Due	Date Pald	PRE	Primar PARED FOR IG: The inform zed disclosure n	ISSUE ation disclose nay be prohib	Sheeto Drwg. Applicati n i d herein may be ited by the Unite	Figs.Drwg. Examiner restricted. d States Code	Title 35,	
ISSI Amount Due	Date Paid MINAL	PRE WARNIN Unauthori Sections 1	Primar PARED FOR IG: The inform zed disclosure n 22, 181 and 368	ISSUE ation disclose may be prohibits 3, Possession	Sheeto Drwg. Applicati n I d herein may be	Figs.Drwg. Examiner restricted. d States Code Patent & Trad	Title 35,	Dynacraft BS

11

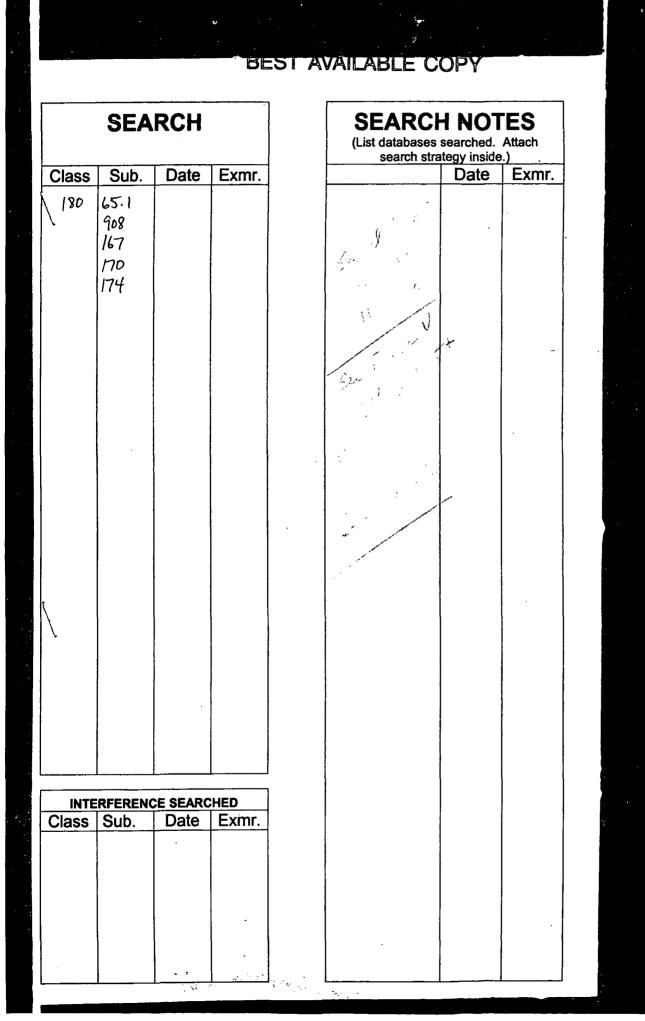
t

A STREET

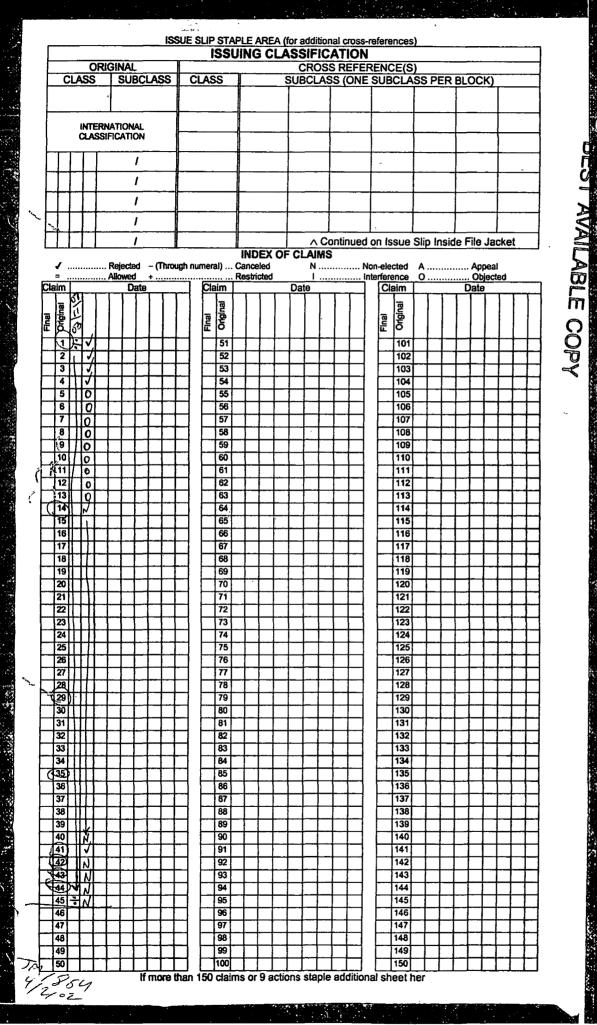
N. Altan

and a subscription of the subscription of the

Contraction of the local division of the loc



.







Patent Application Docket No. 50097-8USPT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In repatent application of:

David A. Norman and Robert H. Mimlitch, III and Richard Torrance

For: SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE

BOX APPLICATION Commissioner for Patents P. O. Box 2327 Arlington, VA 22202

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY EXPRESS MAIL							
"EXPRESS MAIL." Mailing Label No. EL916517123US Date of Deposit: February 12, 2002 I hereby certify that this paper or fee is being deposited with the U.S. Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 CFR 1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to Box New Application, Commissioner for Patents, P. O. Box 2327, Arlington, VA 22202							
Type or grint Name: Gary B. Solomon Harry B. Jolomo Signature							

Sir:

PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL LETTER

Transmitted herewith for filing, please find the following:

- \underline{X} Specification, claims and abstract of the above-referenced patent application (total of $\underline{42}$ pages)
- <u>X</u> <u>13</u> sheet(s) of drawing(s) (___formal/<u>X</u> informal). (FIGURES 1-12)
- <u>X</u> Combined Declaration and Power of Attorney (unsigned)

An Assignment of the invention to: INNOVATION FIRST, INC.

X Applicant Claims small entity status under 37 CFR 1.9 and 1.27.

الديد ، در

Dallas2 870298 v 1, 50097.00008



 \underline{X} Priority is claimed under 35 U.S.C. § 119 based on filing in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office:

	Application No.	Filing Date
(1)	60/268,447	February 12, 2001

(2)

(No.) Certified copy (copies) are attached; or _____ were previously filed on

Other (specify):

The filing fee has been calculated as shown below:

FOR: <u>SMALL</u> ENTITY	NO. FILED	NO. EXTRA	RATE	FEE
BASIC FEE	\$370			
TOTAL CLAIMS	45- 20	25	\$9	\$225
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS	8-3	5	\$42	\$210
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM(S) PRESENTED	\$			
TOTAL FEE:				\$805.00

- <u>X</u> Please charge my Deposit Account No. 10-0447 in the amount of \$805.00. This sheet is attached in duplicate.
- A check in the amount of *for the filing fee of the application and a check in the amount of \$40.00 for the filing fee for the Assignment is attached.* Please charge any deficiency or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 10-0447.
- X The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 10-0447 This sheet is attached in triplicate.
 - X Any additional filing fees required under 37 CFR 1.16 including fees for presentation of extra claims.

Dallas2 870298 v 1, 50097.00008

a.!





Patent Application Docket No. 50097-8USPT

- X Any additional patent application processing fees under 37 CFR 1.17 and under 37 CFR 1.20(d).
- X The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees during the pendency of this application or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 10-0447. This sheet is attached in duplicate.
 - X Any patent application processing fees under 37 CFR 1.17 and under 37 CFR 1.20(d).
 - ____ The issue fee set in 37 CFR 1.18 at or before mailing of the Notice of Allowance, pursuant to 37 CFR 1.311(b).
- X Any filing fees under 37 CFR 1.16 including fees for presentation of extra claims.

Respectfully submitted,

JENKENS & GILCHRIST, P.C.

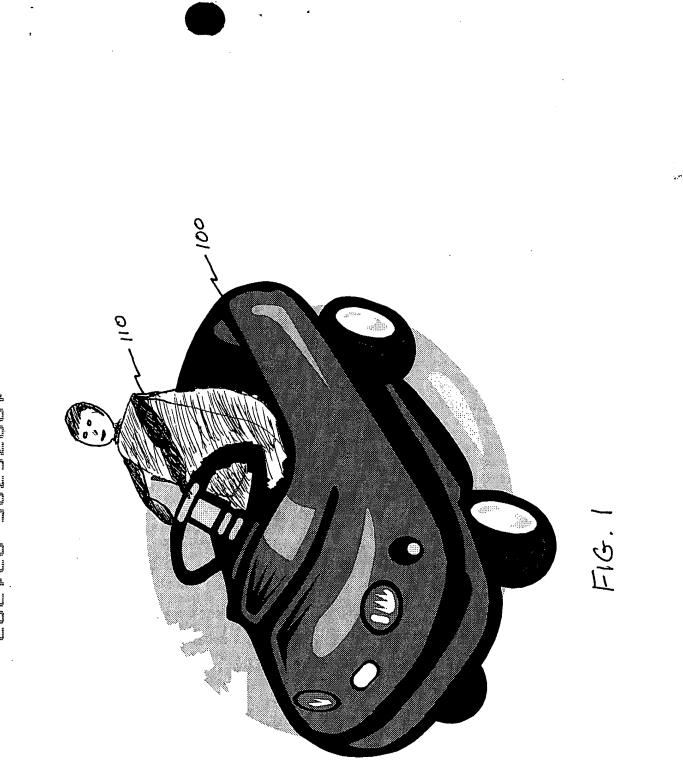
Gary B. Solomon Reg. No. 44,347

reverse a certere

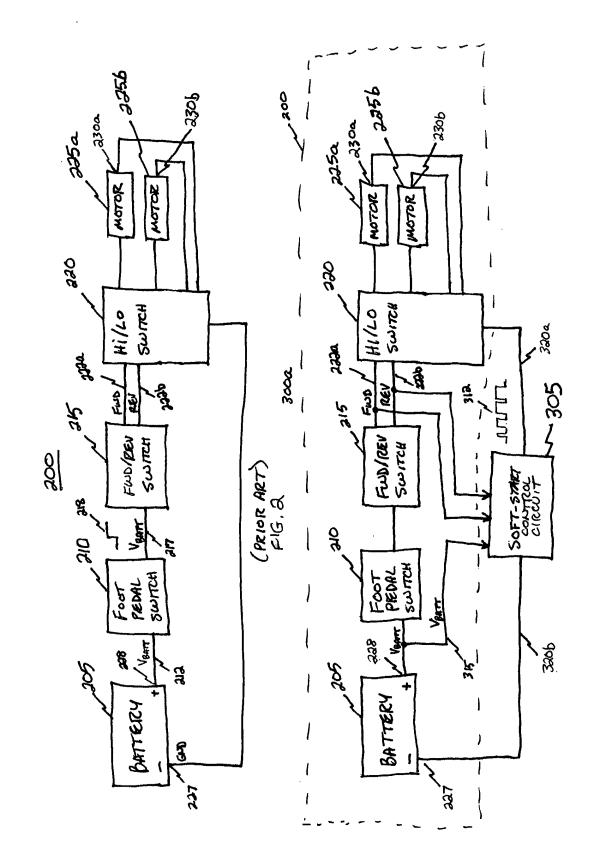
Date: February 12, 2002

Jenkens & Gilchrist, P.C. 3200 Fountain Place 1445 Ross Avenue Dallas, Texas 75202-2799 Tel: (214) 855-4188 Fax: (214) 855-4300

Dallas2 870298 v 1, 50097.00008

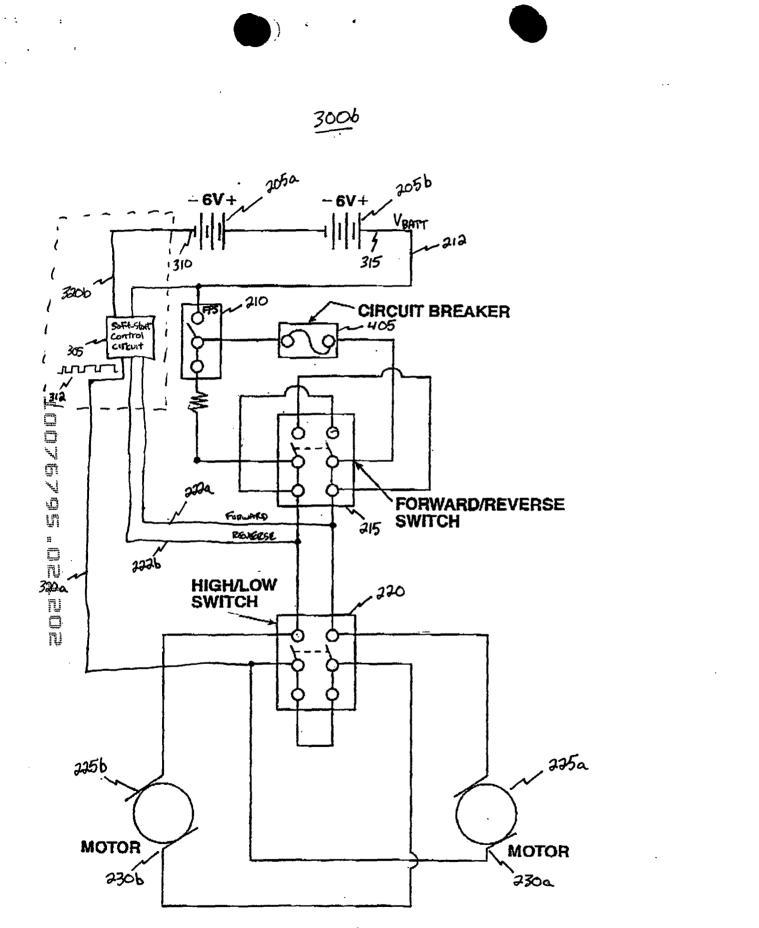


. •

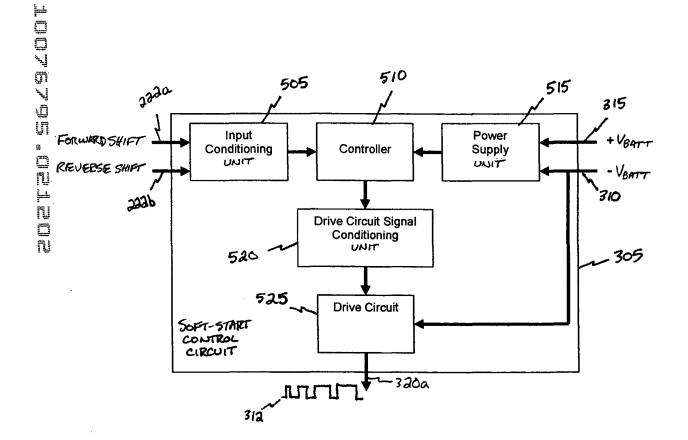


acharach severation r

FIG. 3



F16,4



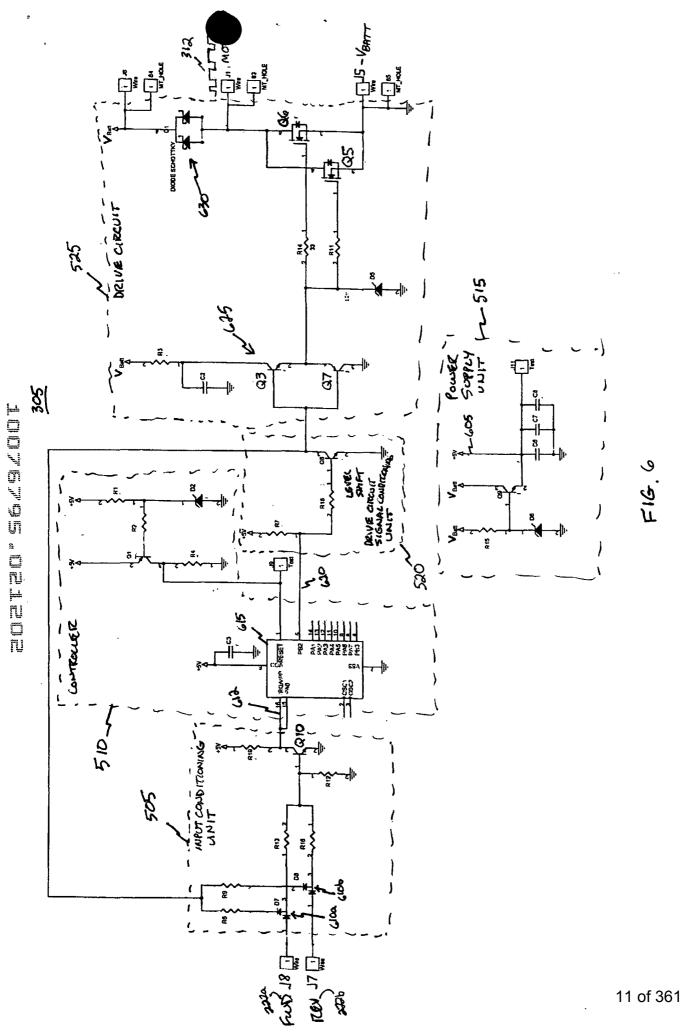
• • •

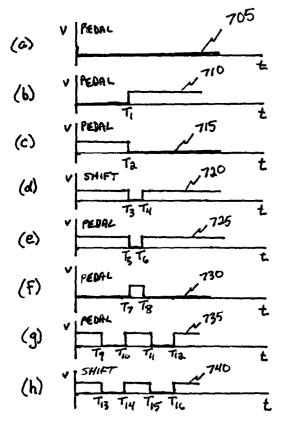
.

. .

FIG. 5

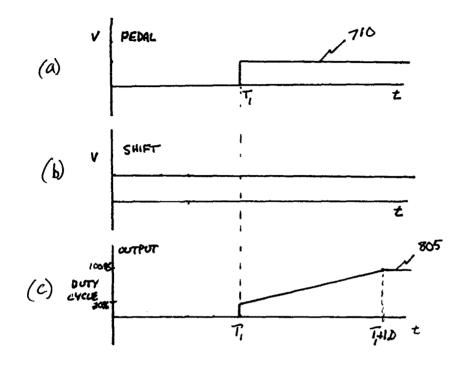
.





^

FIG.7



8000

FIG. 8A

10076795 . OELEOE

,



~

.

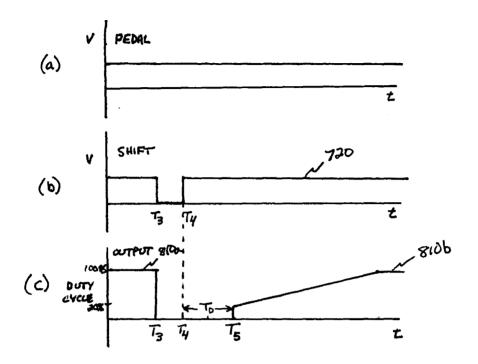
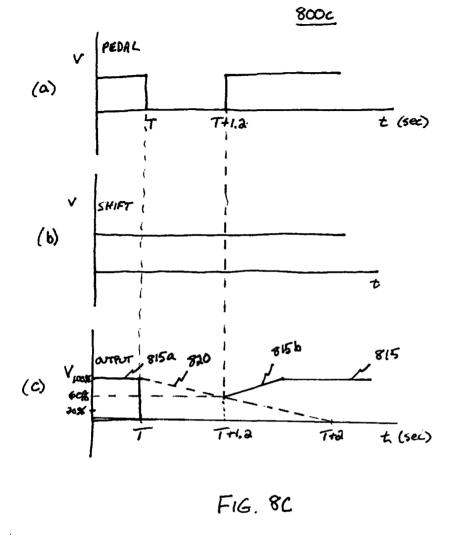


FIG. 8B

.

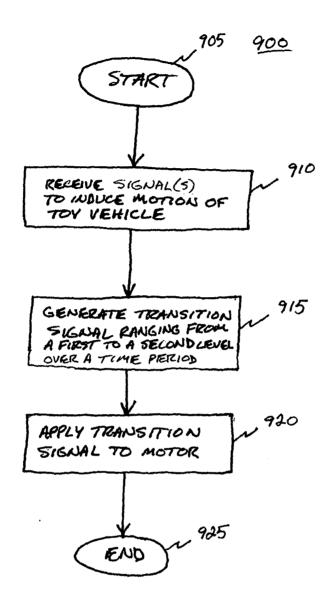


*-

10076795 .oeteoz

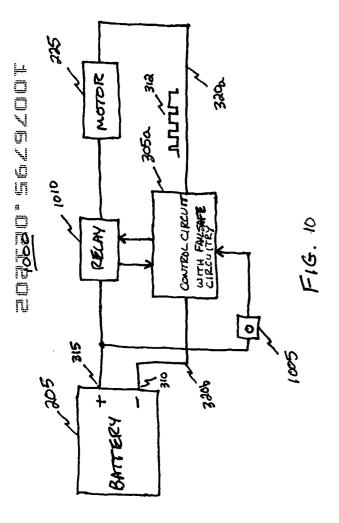
.

•



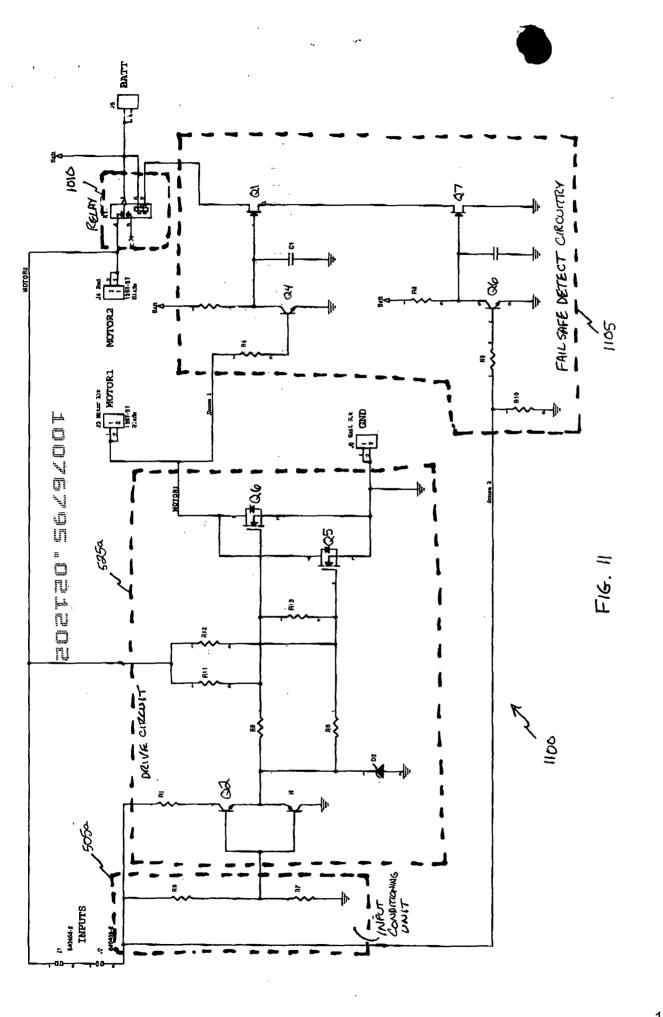
۰.

F1G. 9

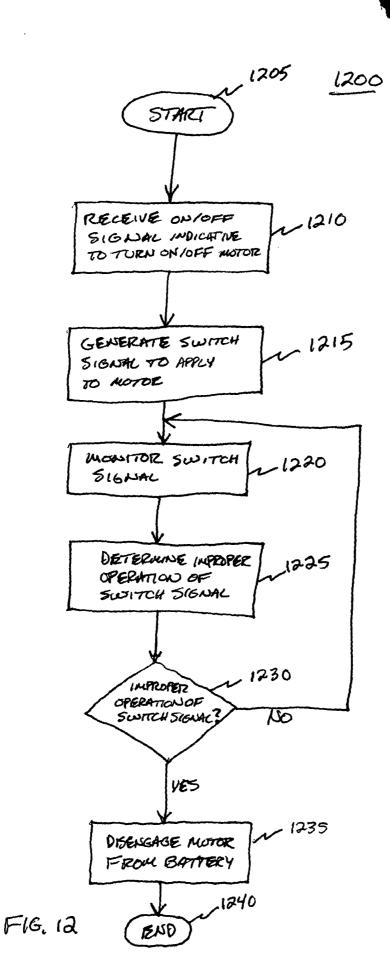


••

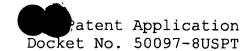
-



18 of 361



• ...



CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY EXPRESS MAIL "EXPRESS MAIL" Mailing Label No Date of Deposit: I hereby certify that this paper or fee is being deposited with the U.S. Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 CFR 1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed the Commissioner for Patents, to Trademarks, Washington, D.C. 20231 Type or Print Name Gary B. Solomon Signature

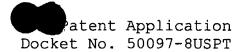
SYSTEM, APPARATUS, AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE

CROSS-REFERENCES TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This Application for Patent claims the benefit of priority from, and hereby incorporates by reference for any and all purposes the entire disclosure of, co-pending U.S. Provisional

5 Application for Patent having Serial No. 60/268,447, filed February 12, 2001.

_ _ _ **T**



BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Technical Field of the Invention

The principals of the present invention generally relate to toy vehicles that may be ridden by people, and more 5 specifically, but not by way of limitation, to a system, apparatus, and method for softening the initiation of motion of the toy vehicle.

Description of Related Art

As shown in FIGURE 1, toy vehicles 100 for riding on or in have become popular for operators 110, such as children. The toy vehicles 100 may generally include ride-on and ride-in vehicles, including, but not limited to, automobiles, trucks, boats, airplanes, scooters, etc. Conventional control systems for the toy vehicles 100 have typically been limited to applying a direct current (DC) from a DC battery to a motor upon pressing otherwise operating a "gas" pedal or other throttle or mechanism. This type of control, however, basically operates as In other words, when the pedal is pressed, an on/off switch. the motor is applied a voltage for full power (i.e. maximum angular velocity). One reason for such a simplistic design is cost reasons.

2

N45

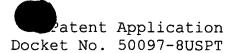


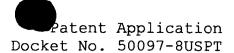
FIGURE 2 is an exemplary block diagram of a conventional control system 200 for the toy vehicle 100. The conventional control system 200 includes a battery 205, foot pedal switch 210, forward/reverse switch 215 for direction control, hi/lo switch 220 for fast and slow speeds, and motors 225a and 225b. The toy vehicles 100 are typically limited to a battery 205 for a power source rather than using other fuel sources, such as gasoline. The battery 205 is coupled to a foot pedal switch 210, which operates to provide power from the battery 205 to other electrical components of the control system 200 via line The 212. battery 205 supplies battery voltage VRATT . Additionally, the foot pedal switch 210 operates as a failsafe device that prevents power from incidentally or accidentally being applied to the motors 225 for safety purposes. To operate as a failsafe device, the foot pedal switch 210 is a "make or break" switch with a spring return to OFF as understood in the art. The foot pedal switch 210 is further coupled to the forward/reverse switch 215 via line 217 and generates a throttle signal 218.

20 The forward/reverse switch 215 receives battery power via line 217, is operable to switch the direction of the motors 225 from forward to reverse so as to operate the toy vehicle 100 forward or reverse, respectively. The forward/reverse switch

3

5

ณ์ อ กมร



produces two signals, FWD and REV, which are applied to the hi/lo switch 220 via lines 222a and 222b (collectively 222). The hi/low switch 220 is further coupled to the motors 225 and operable to drive the motors 225 in parallel or series to provide for high and low speed of the toy vehicle 100. Further, the hi/lo switch 220 is coupled to the negative terminal 227 of the battery 205, which is electrically coupled to the low side. As understood in the art, each of the components of the control system 200 receive power from the battery, but that power is relatively high for solid state electronics, thereby making alternative control systems difficult and too expensive for the toy industry to consider a viable option.

There exists several problems when utilizing the control 200, or any other basic direct drive system system for controlling toy vehicles 100. These problems may include (i) acceleration, excessive (ii) jerk, (iii) safetv (e.g., controlling and flipping the vehicle at startup), and (iv) wearing of the mechanical components of the drive train for the toy vehicle 100. While each of these problems have existed in the toy vehicles 100 for a long period of time, the toy industry and makers of toy vehicles 100 are very cost sensitive due to consumer pricing demands and production costs. Solutions to these problems have been unavailable due in large part to

20

5

pricing and technical concerns of toy manufacturers for the toy vehicles 100.

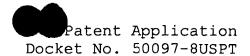
With regard to excessive acceleration (dV/dt) and jerk (dA/dt), the acceleration and jerk result in a whiplash effect 5 on the operator 110 and passenger(s). In terms of wearing of the mechanical components, when the toy vehicle 100 changes direction from forward to reverse and vice versa, a complete stop is not required. As all gear drives have a certain amount of backlash (i.e., small amounts of gap between gear teeth), the 0. 7 6 7 9 5 gears allow the motor to turn in the opposite direction without applying force to the output (e.g., wheels) of the drive train until the entire backlash is reduced to zero, thereby subjecting the motors 225 and drive train to the full load at full speed at each change in direction. In other words, since the motor 225 . 민5 significant initial resistance to movement in the has no opposite direction due to backlash, the motor 225 accelerates rapidly until the backlash is eliminated. The motor 225 is therefore moving at near full speed in the reverse direction while the vehicle is still moving in a high speed in the 20 opposite direction. Once the backlash is eliminated, the input and output to the drive train are rotating in the opposite direction and the gears exert substantial forces on one another as the drive train suddenly reverses direction. These

5

声

N

24 of 361



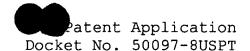
substantial forces tend to wear out the motors, gears, and other mechanical components in the drive train.

In terms of safety, toy vehicles 100, such as automobiles and scooters, have the ability to flip or turnover due to the 5 excessive acceleration of the toy vehicle 100. Additionally, because of the high acceleration, the wheels are often unable to gain traction on the surface, especially a wet surface. The traction problem, too, may result in the toy vehicle 100 becoming uncontrollable for the operator 110 and passenger(s), 0 especially children. Additionally, toy manufacturers have been developing toy vehicles 100 with more speed and power thereby resulting in the exacerbation of the problems identified above.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

To overcome the problems and limitations of conventional control systems for toy vehicles, a soft-start control circuit may be integrated into the conventional control systems. The soft-start control circuit according to the principles of the present invention reduces or eliminates the above-identified problems, including excessive acceleration, jerk, flipping of the vehicle, and wearing of mechanical components. By integrating the soft-start control circuit into the existing control systems without having to redesign the fundamentals of

늘 õ



the control systems, the toy makers quickly and easily may upgrade the toy vehicles for a cost that allows the toy to remain competitive within the consumer acceptable price range.

One embodiment according to the principals of the present 5 invention includes a system and method for providing a soft start for a toy vehicle configured to be operated by a person. The method may include receiving a throttle signal operable to induce motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism for the toy vehicle. A transition signal may be generated based on the throttle signal. The transition signal may be applied to affect operation of the motor. The transition signal may be a pulse width modulated signal having a duty cycle between 20 and 100 â percent to provide for an acceleration that avoids the problems of conventional control systems and appears and feels more ΠŲ **Q**5 The transition signal may be ramped in a linear or realistic. Π non-linear fashion. The system according to the principles of the present invention may couple the soft-start control circuit between a negative terminal of a battery and motor(s) of the toy vehicle, thereby allowing the soft-start control circuit to 20 switch a low-side voltage and not the high-side of the battery.

A second embodiment according to the principals of the present invention includes a system and method for disabling a toy vehicle. According to the principles of the present invention,

7

DALLAS2 869077v2 50097-00008



Docket No. 50097-8USPT

the method includes receiving an on/off signal indicative to turn on and off the motor. A switch signal is generated to apply to the motor to induce motion of the toy vehicle. Operation of the switch signal is monitored. An improper switch signal may be determined. The motor may be disengaged from the battery upon determining an improper switch signal.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

A more complete understanding of the method and apparatus of the present invention may be obtained by reference to the following Detailed Description when taken in conjunction with the accompanying Drawings wherein:

FIGURE 1 is an exemplary toy vehicle being ridden by an operator, such as a child;

FIGURE 2 is an exemplary block diagram of a conventional control system utilized by the toy vehicle of FIGURE 1;

FIGURE 3 is an exemplary block diagram including the conventional control system of FIGURE 2 having a soft-start control circuit that incorporates the principles of the present invention integrated therewith;

20 invention integrated the

FIGURE 4 is a more detailed exemplary block diagram of the control system for the toy vehicle providing the soft-start control circuit of FIGURE 3;

8



FIGURE 5 is an exemplary block diagram of the soft-start control circuit of FIGURE 3;

FIGURE 6 is an exemplary schematic of the soft-start control circuit of FIGURES 3-5;

5

FIGURE 7 provides eight exemplary conditioned input signals applied to the soft-start control circuit of FIGURE 6;

FIGURES 8A-8C are an exemplary set of graphs that show the response of the soft-start control circuit of FIGURE 6 to a change of input conditions provided by the operator of the toy vehicle;

FIGURE 9 is an exemplary flow diagram providing a high level operation of the soft-start control circuit of FIGURES 3-6;

FIGURE 10 is an exemplary block diagram of a control system of a toy vehicle of FIGURE 1 that does not include a foot pedal;

FIGURE 11 is an exemplary schematic of a control circuit with failsafe circuitry of FIGURE 10; and

FIGURE 12 is an exemplary flow diagram describing the failsafe operation of the control circuit with failsafe 20 circuitry of FIGURES 10 and 11.

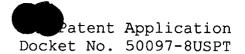
H



atent Application Docket No. 50097-8USPT

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PRESENTLY PREFERRED EXEMPLARY EMBODIMENTS

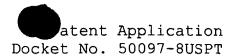
The principals of the present invention provide for a soft-5 start control circuit capable of being integrated into a conventional control system for toy vehicles. The soft-start control circuit is operable to reduce excessive acceleration generated by the conventional control systems due to switching battery voltage directly to motor(s) of the toy vehicles. Α 10 soft-start circuit may utilize a processor for receiving signals <u>__</u> from the conventional control system and applying a transition signal such that the motor(s) are not excessively accelerated. The transition signal is variable such that full power is not substantially instantaneously applied to the motor. In other words, the transition signal causes the motor to be ramped from no power to full power. In one embodiment, the soft-start control circuit is coupled between a ground terminal of a Ň battery of the toy vehicle and a low-side terminal of the motor(s). The transition signal generated by the soft-start 20 control circuit may be a pulse width modulation signal having a duty cycle between 20 and 100 percent, linearly (e.g., ramp) or non-linearly (e.g., exponential), at startup, thereby reducing or eliminating excessive acceleration. Additionally, the softstart control circuit may include failsafe circuitry to provide



the operator of the toy vehicle the ability to disable the motors of the vehicle for safety purposes.

FIGURE 3 is an exemplary block diagram 300 including the conventional control system 200 having a soft-start control 5 circuit 305 integrated therewith. As shown, the soft-start control circuit is coupled between the negative terminal 227 of the battery 205 and the hi/lo switch 220. The soft-start control circuit 305 further receives inputs of the positive terminal 228 of the battery 205 and forward and reverse signals The battery voltage $V_{\text{BATT}}\ \text{simply}\ \text{provides}$ 222a and 222b. operational power to the soft-start control circuit 305, and the forward and reverse signals 222 provide an indication that the foot pedal switch 210 is engaged and for indicating when a shift between forward and reverse occurs.

The soft-start control circuit 305 is operable to apply a transition signal 312 on the return path 320a and 320b (collectively 315) between the motors 225 and the battery 205. The soft-start control circuit 305 is integrated in the return path 320 of the control system 300, however, it should be understood that the soft-start control circuit 305 could be included in the forward path (i.e., between the positive terminal 228 of the battery 205 and the motors 225) to affect the high-side voltage to the motors 225. However, by



integrating the soft-start control circuit 305 in the return path 320, the circuitry is less complicated and less expensive due to not having to use field effect transistors as a high-side switch. Additionally, the soft-start control circuit 305 may be disabled via a jumper (e.g., switch) or altering control parameters, either by software or hardware, of the soft-start control circuit 305.

FIGURE 4 is a more detailed exemplary block diagram 300b of the control system for the toy vehicle 100 providing the soft-The six-volt batteries 205a and 205b start control circuit 305. are connected in series so as to provide for a total battery voltage V_{BATT} of twelve volts, which is delivered to the foot pedal switch 210 and the soft-start control circuit 305 via line Again, the soft-start control circuit 305 utilizes the 212. battery voltage V_{BATT} for a power supply, and does not switch the If soft-start control circuit 305 were battery voltage V_{BATT}. operating in the forward path of the control system, then the battery voltage V_{BATT} would be switched. The foot pedal switch 210 is normally open such that when the passenger 110 running the toy vehicle 100 engages the foot pedal switch 210, a connection is made (i.e., the switch is closed) and the battery voltage is applied to the rest of the control system 300b. Α circuit breaker 405 is utilized to prevent an overcurrent

5

20



situation and to avoid damaging other electrical components or the motors 225.

The forward/reverse switch 215 is shown as being normally Upon the operator 110 shifting between forward and open. 5 reverse, the forward/reverse switch 215 closes and the motors 225 are applied a reverse polarity to change driving direction of the toy vehicle 100. The forward and reverse signals 222a and 222b, are applied to the soft-start control circuit 305 for determining that the foot pedal switch 210 is engaged and for indicating when a shift between forward and reverse occurs. The hi/lo switch 220 is operable to allow the passenger 110 to shift the speed of the vehicle from low to high and vice-versa. Because the hi/lo switch 220 is normally open, the toy vehicle 100 is configured to be in low speed mode by operating the motors in series (i.e., each motor operates on six volts as understood in the art). Upon a shift from low to high speed, the hi/lo switch 220, which is a double-pole double-throw switch, configures the motors 225 to be operating in parallel, thereby operating both motors on twelve volts.

20

⊨∔

oereo zevevo.

Щ5

As shown, the soft-start control circuit 305 is coupled to the low-side of 230a and 230b of the motors 225 to allow the soft-start control circuit 305 to apply a transition signal 312 to the motors 225. The transition signal 312 operates to affect



Docket No. 50097-8USPT

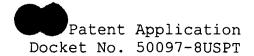
the angular velocity of the motors 225 by altering the average voltage being applied to or drawn by the motors 225. In one embodiment, the transition signal 312 is a pulse width modulation signal having a duty cycle that ranges from about 20 to 100 percent, where the motors 225 deliver full power when the duty cycle is 100 percent.

FIGURE 5 is an exemplary block diagram 500 of an embodiment of the soft-start control circuit 305. The soft-start control circuit 305 includes an input conditioning unit 505, controller 510, power supply unit 515, drive circuit signal conditioning unit 520, and drive circuit 525. The power supply unit 515 is operable to receive the plus and minus (i.e., ground) battery voltage $(+V_{BATT} \text{ and } -V_{BATT})$ and generate a five-volt (+5V) supply for the other components of the soft-start control circuit 305. The input conditioning unit 505 is operable to receive the forward and reverse signals 222a and 222b, which may be analog digital, and condition the signals for input to the or controller 510. In an alternative embodiment, the soft-start 305 simply may be powered-up control circuit and begin performing the soft-start functionality (e.g., acceleration control). The controller 510 receives the conditioned forward and reverse signals for generating and applying the transition signal 312 to the return path 320a, which may be ramped and/or

5

8

ΠU



delayed based on the forward and reverse signals 222a and 222b. The controller 510 may utilize a processor that executes software to perform the logical decisions and generate the transition signal 312 based on an algorithm, for example. The software may be stored in ROM or other storage device to be read by the processor and executed thereby. The drive circuit signal conditioning unit 520 is operable to condition or prepare the output of the controller for the drive circuit 525. The drive 525 operates apply the transition signal circuit to 312 generated by the controller 510 to the low-side 230a and 230b of the motors 225.

FIGURE 6 is an exemplary schematic of an embodiment of the soft-start control circuit 305 of Figures 3-5. As shown, the schematic includes the input conditioning unit 505, controller Π45 510, power supply unit 515, drive circuit signal conditioning unit 520, and drive circuit 525. The power supply unit 515 develops a five-volt source 605, which may be utilized by the input conditioning unit 505, controller 510, and drive circuit signal conditioning unit 520. The input conditioning unit 505 20 receives the forward and reverse signals 222a and 222b via connectors J8 and J7, respectively. Diodes 610a and 610b are utilized to protect other components of the input conditioning unit 505 and prevent false triggering of the soft-start control

15

5

9

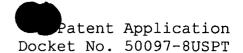
ĥ. ŋ circuit 305. Additionally, the diodes 610a and 610b provide isolation of the forward and reverse signals 222a and 222b as one is high (e.g., positive) and the other low (e.g., negative). Alternatively, the two signals could be implemented as separate signals input to the processor. The forward and reverse signals 222a and 222b are logically OR'd to determine when at least one of the signals 222a and 222b is high. Upon determining that one of the forward 222a or reverse 222b signals is high, the transistor Q10 is utilized to generate a five-volt input signal to the controller 510.

The controller 510 includes a processor 615 that executes software to develop the transition signal to 312. The processor 615 receives the five-volt signal from Q10 to indicate that either the forward or reverse signal 222a and 222b is high. The processor 615 executes the software and outputs the appropriate transition signal 312 to the drive circuit signal conditioning unit 520 via line 620. The drive circuit signal conditioning unit 520 performs a level shift of the transition signal 312 via transistor Q8 in preparation for the drive circuit.

20

The drive circuit 525 includes a bridge circuit 625 formed of two transistors Q3 and Q7. The bridge circuit is operable to form a push-pull drive to turn field effect transistors (FETs) Q5 and Q6 on and off. The FETs Q5 and Q6, which may be part

ΗC

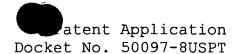


number IRL2203NS (one producer being International Rectifier, El Segundo, CA 90245), are used as high current switches that apply the pulse width modulation formed by the processor 615 between the motor 225 and negative terminal 227 of the battery 205. The Schottky diodes 630 operate as a "fly back" diodes that handle current feedback from the motors 225 due to the pulse width modulation of the motor 225 to prevent the FETs Q5 and Q6 from burning up.

FIGURE 7 provides eight exemplary conditioned input signals 705-740 applied to the controller 510 via controller input line 612 based on the foot pedal and shift for changing direction. The conditioned input signals 705-740 are indicative of either pedal or forward/reverse shift operations of the toy vehicle 100. It should be understood that the toy vehicle 100 could have other functions or mechanisms that are utilized by the controller 510 to affect operation of the motors 225.

FIGURE 7(a) provides conditioned input signal 705 that indicates that the toy vehicle 100 is off and that the pedal is not depressed, thereby causing the foot pedal switch 210 to 20 remain open. FIGURE 7(b) provides conditioned input signal 710 that indicates that the pedal is depressed at time T1, thereby causing the foot pedal switch 210 to close. FIGURE 7(c) provides conditioned input signal 715 that indicates that the

17



pedal is released at time T2, thereby causing the foot pedal switch 210 to open. FIGURE 7(d) provides conditioned input signal 720 that indicates that a direction shift is initiated via a shift stick or other mechanism while the pedal is depressed, thereby causing the conditioned signal input to the controller 510 to toggle OFF at time T3 and back ON at time T4 so that the processor 615 recognizes that a shift occurs.

FIGURE 7(e) provides conditioned input signal 725 that indicates that the pedal is momentarily released (e.g., foot slips off pedal), thereby causing the conditioned input signal 725 to toggle at times T5 and Τб. FIGURE 7(f) provides conditioned input signal 730 that indicates that the pedal is momentarily pressed (e.g., foot accidentally presses the pedal), thereby causing the conditioned input signal 730 to toggle at times T7 and T8. FIGURE 7(g) provides conditioned input signal 735 that indicates that the pedal is being pulsed by the operator 110 of the toy vehicle 100, thereby causing the conditioned input signal 735 to toggle at times T9-T12. FIGURE 7(h) provides conditioned input signal 740 that indicates that a direction shift is being pulsed by the operator 110 of the toy vehicle 100, thereby causing the conditioned input signal 740 to toggle at times T9-T12. Each of the conditioned input signals 705-740 are recognized by the soft-start control circuit 305 for

18

DALLAS2 869077v2 50097-00008

5

ļ

ō

Ū

a C E

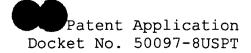
H.

ល ក្មា5

20

37 of 361





providing the transition signal 312 to affect operation of the motors 225. In operation, the software program executing in the processor 615 may utilize the following algorithm to generate the transition signal 312 as a function of the conditioned input

5 signal via line 612.

b.

a. If conditioned input signal is LOW, then output is HIGH (drive circuit is OFF).

When the conditioned input signal transitions HIGH then

If off time < off time max and on time>on time max then DELAY(shift delay) Begin the PWM ramp from initial ramp to 100 percent duty cycle Output remains LOW until input changes While conditioned input signal HIGH, increment on time с. While conditioned input signal LOW, increment off time d. The parameters, which are exemplary, of the algorithm may be as follows: = 1.0 seconds ramp time initial ramp = 20 percent duty cycle shift delay = 400 msec

= 125 msec

= 125msec

25

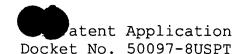
30

FIGURE 8A is an exemplary set of graphs 800a that shows the response of an embodiment of the soft-start control circuit 305 to a change of input conditions provided by the operator 110 of Graph 8A(a) shows the conditioned input the toy vehicle 100. signal 710 transition at time T_1 due to the pedal being depressed 110, by the operator and graph 8A(b) shows that the

ΠŪ

off time max

on time max



forward/reverse switch 215 is not transitioned. Graph 8A(c) shows an output signal 805, which is indicative of the transition signal 312 having a duty cycle ranging from about 20 to 100 percent, that ramps up over a one second time duration (i.e., T_1 to T_1 +1.0 second) based on the depression of the pedal at time T_1 .

FIGURE 8B is an exemplary set of graphs 800b that shows the response of the soft-start control circuit 305 to a change of input conditions provided by the operator 110 of the toy vehicle Graph 8B(a) shows that the foot pedal switch 210 remains 100. closed while the shift signal 720 changes (i.e., the operator 110 shifts from forward to reverse or vice versa). As shown, the output signal 810a transitions OFF at time t_3 in accordance with the shift signal 720 transitioning OFF. Upon the shift signal 720 transitioning HIGH at time t_4 , a delay t_D is created before the output signal 810b is enabled to provide the mechanical components (e.g., gear train) of the toy vehicle 100 enough time to transition, thereby avoiding wearing of the mechanical components.

20

5

8

∏ □5

ΠJ

FIGURE 8C is an exemplary set of graphs 800c that shows the response of the soft-start control circuit 305 to a change of input conditions provided by the operator 110 of the toy vehicle 100. As shown in graph 8C(a), the operator 110 releases the

pedal at time T and re-engages the pedal at time T+1.2 seconds. Graph 8C(b) indicates that the shift is not transitioned over the time period of concern. The output signal 815a transitions OFF at time T and re-transitions ON at time T+1.2 seconds. During the OFF time of the output signal 815a, a deceleration counter identified by dashed line may count down for two seconds, for example, so that upon the operator 110 depressing the pedal again, output signal 815b may start at a higher duty cycle (e.g., 60 percent) and ramp to 100 percent rather than having to start at the startup duty cycle (e.g., 20 percent). By utilizing the deceleration counter, the toy vehicle 100 provides the operator 110 with a more realistic sense of operating a real vehicle. Additionally, by initiating the output signal 815b at a duty cycle closer to that of the velocity of the toy vehicle 100, safety may be improved as the toy vehicle 100 does not substantially slow. In the case of the toy vehicle 100 being a two-wheeled scooter or motorcycle-like, the deceleration counter safety feature the operator 110 not having to provide additional stability with his or her feet, which is often times awkward and difficult.

FIGURE 9 is an exemplary flow diagram 900 providing a high level operation of an embodiment of the soft-start control circuit 305 of FIGURES 3-5. The process starts at step 905. At

21

5

声

ΠU

step 910, at least one signal to induce motion of the toy vehicle 100 is received. The signal(s) may be that of a throttle signal or multiple signals, such as forward and reverse, that inherently indicate that the throttle signal has been applied. At step 915, a transition signal ranging from a first to a second level over a time period is generated. The transition signal may be a pulse width modulation signal having a duty cycle of approximately 20 percent and have a substantial linear increase to 100 percent. Alternatively, a non-linear signal, such as an exponential signal, may be generated to account for the dynamics of the motors 225, other electromechanical components, and/or the toy vehicle 100. The nonlinear signal may provide other benefits for the operator 110, such as a feeling of a turbo boost or thrusters, for example. At step 920, the transition signal is applied to the motor(s) It should be understood that generation of the transition 225. signal and application thereof may be performed simultaneously such that steps 915 and 920 may be considered more as a single step. The process ends at step 925.

20

5

<u></u>

teresedenderedenteredenteredenteredenteredenteredenteredenteredenteredenteredenteredenteredenteredenteredentere Desta de la constante de la const

FIGURE 10 is an exemplary block diagram 1000 of a control system of a toy vehicle 100, such as a sit-on or stand-on scooter, that does not include a foot pedal. For safety reasons, toy makers are reluctant to deliver high power of the



5

<u>|</u>___

TU

20

Patent Application Docket No. 50097-8USPT

battery 205 to handle bars, and, therefore, a low power switch 1005 is desirable to be located on the handle bars. Other switches, including switches that are disengaged upon the operator 110 becoming separated from the toy vehicle 100, may be utilized.

As shown, a relay 1010, which is normally closed to limit contact wear, is coupled to the control circuit with failsafe circuitry 305a to provide for a safe way to disengage the motor 225 from the battery 205 in the case of a control circuit failure. In other words, because the toy vehicle 100 does not have a foot pedal or other "make or break" safety switch and relies on the solid-state FETs to turn the motors 225 on and off, the relay 1010 is included as a safety feature to a control circuit failure (e.g., shorting or overheating of a FET). The control circuit 305a is in the return path 320a and 320b between the motor 225 and battery 205, however, the control circuit in the instant embodiment does not include the processor 615 to apply the transition signal 312 and basically operates as an on/off switch as the foot pedal switch 210. It should be understood that inclusion of the processor 615 and associated circuitry to provide the soft-start functionality could be integrated with the control circuit with failsafe circuitry Again, it should be understood that the control circuit 305a.

tent Application Docket No. 50097-8USPT

with failsafe circuitry 305a may operate on the high-side of the motor 225, but that costs and complexity would be increased due to having to create higher voltages to switch the FETs ON.

FIGURE 11 is an exemplary schematic 1100 of an embodiment of the control circuit with failsafe circuitry 305a of FIGURE 5 As shown, input conditioning unit 505a, drive circuit 525a, 10. failsafe detect circuit 1105, and relay 1010 are provided. The failsafe detect circuitry 1105 detects if a failure occurs within the control circuitry (e.g., FETs Q5 or Q6 of the drive 口0 circuit 525a) and applies power to the relay 1010 to disengage the motor 225 from the battery 205. The failsafe detect circuitry 1105 includes circuitry, including transistors Q4, Q6, Q1, and Q7, that is configured to determine if a failure of the control circuit 305a occurs. If a failure of either FET Q5 or Q6 occurs by becoming shorted ON, for example, and the input is failsafe detect circuitry 1105 determines that a OFF. the failure has occurred and activates the relay 1010 to disengage the motor 225 from the battery 205. Although the failsafe detect circuitry 1105 is shown to be analog, it should be 20 functionality of the failsafe understood that the detect circuitry 1105 could be digital incorporating by the functionality into software and executed on the processor 615, if included in the control circuit 305a, for example.

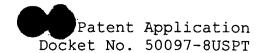
24

<u></u> ŋ

īŪ

Docket No. 50097-8USPT

FIGURE 12 is an exemplary flow diagram 1200 describing the operation of the control circuit with failsafe failsafe circuitry of FIGURES 10 and 11. The process starts at step 1205. At step 1210, a signal indicative of a desire of the operator 110 to turn on or off the motor 225 is received. 5 А switch signal (e.g., signal substantially instantly switching from off to on) is generated by the control circuit 305a to be applied to the motor 225 at step 1215. The switch signal may be 10076795 maintained at full voltage to continue applying full power to the motor 225 during operation of the toy vehicle 100. At step 1220, the switch signal is monitored. A determination of improper operation of the switch signal is made at steps 1225 and 1230. If an improper operation of the switch signal occurs, which indicates either (i) a failure of the control circuit 305a has occurred and/or (ii) the motor 225 is operating and the switch signal indicates that the motor 225 is to be off, then the motor 225 is disengaged from the battery at step 1235. Otherwise, the process repeats steps 1220 through 1230. It should be understood that is an indication is received to turn 20 off or on the motor 225 during the monitoring of the switch signal, then the process may repeat from step 1205. The process ends at step 1240.



It should be understood that the principles of the present invention may not be limited to toy vehicles. Accordingly, the principles of the present invention could be applied to non-toy vehicles, such as golf carts or industrial vehicles.

The previous description is of a preferred embodiment for implementing the principles of the present invention, and the scope of the invention should not necessarily be limited by this description. The scope of the present invention is instead defined by the following claims.



Patent Application Docket No. 50097-8USPT

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1	1. A method for controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle
2	configured to be operated by a person, said method comprising:
3	receiving a throttle signal operable to induce motion
4	via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle;
5	generating a transition signal based on the throttle
6	signal; and
	applying the transition signal to affect operation of
10078 8 9 1	the motor.
m	2. The method according to claim 1, wherein the
2 1 1 1 1	transition signal is a pulse width modulation signal.
	3. The method according to claim 1, wherein the pulse
2	width modulation ranges from approximately a 20 percent to
3	approximately a 100 percent duty cycle.

4. The method according to claim 1, wherein the motor
 includes a high and low terminal, the transition signal being
 applied to the low terminal of the motor.



5. The method according to claim 1, wherein the operation
 of the motor is a transition from a first to a second angular
 velocity.

1 6. The according claim method to 5, wherein the 2 transition from the first second angular to velocity is 3 substantially linear.

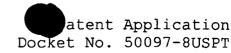
7. The method according to claim 6, wherein the
 2 transition signal ramps power to the motor.
 3
 4
 4
 5, wherein the

 $\begin{bmatrix} J & 1 & 8. \end{bmatrix}$ The method according to claim 5, wherein the $\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ 2 transition from the first to second angular velocity is non- $\begin{bmatrix} J \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ 3 linear.

9. The method according to claim 5, wherein the
 transition occurs over a time span of at least one second.

28

l'In



1	10.	The method according to claim 1, further comprising:
2		receiving a shift signal indicative of a change of
3	direction	of motion for the toy vehicle;
4		if power is being applied to the motor,
5		initiating a delay; and
6		applying the transition signal to the motor.

11. The method according to claim 1, further comprising: forming a second transition signal upon the throttle signal being transitioned, the second transition signal being UT 4 utilizable upon the throttle signal being re-transitioned over a ◘ 5 predetermined time duration.

The method according to claim 11, further comprising: 12. 2 initiating, upon the throttle signal being re-3 transitioned before expiration of the predetermined time 4 duration, the transition signal at a level associated with the 5 second transition signal.

1 The method according to claim 11, wherein the second 13. 2 transition signal is substantially linear.

29

чŪ

8

TU **.** ñŲ



14. A toy vehicle operable by a person, said toy vehicle
 comprising:

a battery having a positive and a ground terminal, and
for providing power to electrical components of the toy vehicle;

5 a motor;

a mobility device coupled to said motor and operableto provide motion for the toy vehicle;

a circuit having a first and a second terminal, the first terminal being coupled to said battery and the second terminal being coupled to said motor, said circuit being operable to generate a transition signal for said motor to transition from a first to a second angular velocity.

15. The toy vehicle according to claim 14, wherein the
 first terminal of said circuit is coupled to the ground terminal
 of said battery.

1 16. The toy vehicle according to claim 14, wherein the
 2 transition signal is a pulse width modulation signal.



17. The toy vehicle according to claim 16, wherein the
 pulse width modulation signal has a duty cycle of above
 approximately 20 percent corresponding to the first angular
 velocity.

18. The toy vehicle according to claim 14, wherein said
 circuit includes a processor operable to execute software for
 producing the transition signal.

1 19. The toy vehicle according to claim 18, wherein the 12 software further produces a second transition signal upon 13 transition of said throttle switch. 15

21. The toy vehicle according to claim 14, wherein the
 transition signal causes a ramp of the power to said motor.

22. The toy vehicle according to claim 14, wherein the
 transition from the first to the second angular velocity is non linear.

31

DALLAS2 869077v2 50097-00008

<u>اسم</u>

1 The toy vehicle according to claim 14, further 23. 2 comprising a disable mechanism operable to disengage the power 3 from said motor.

1 24. The toy vehicle according to claim 23, wherein the 2 disable mechanism is a switch.

لط ال The toy vehicle according to claim 23, wherein said 25. □ \j2 circuit includes failsafe detect circuitry for detecting a *_3 failure and enabling the disable mechanism upon detection UT4 thereof.

1 1 26. The toy vehicle according to claim 14, further ា 2 comprising a shift mechanism to switch between forward and 3 reverse, said circuit being operable to remove power from said 4 motor, generate a delay, and reinitiate the transition signal 5 upon a transition between forward and reverse.

1 27. The toy vehicle according to claim 14, wherein the 2 mobility device includes at least one of a wheel and a 3 propeller.

32

σī

Q

2 ŊŴ



1 28. The toy vehicle according to claim 14, wherein the toy 2 vehicle is configured to resemble at least one of the following: 3 automobile, truck, boat, airplane, scooter, and motorcycle.

atent Application Docket No. 50097-8USPT

1 29. A system for controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle 2 configured to be operated by a person, said system comprising: 3 means for receiving a throttle signal operable to 4 induce motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the 5 toy vehicle; 6 means for generating a transition signal based on the 7 throttle signal; and <u>ļ</u> means for applying the transition signal to effect operation of the motor. 30. The system according to claim 29, wherein the 口 可2 transition signal is a pulse width modulation signal. H īυ ការ 31. The system according to claim 29, further comprising: 2 means for receiving a shift signal indicative of a 3 change of direction of motion for the toy vehicle; and 4 means for determining if power is being applied to the 5 motor; 6 means for initiating a delay; and 7 means for applying the transition signal including the 8 delay to the motor if power is being applied to the motor.

Docket No. 50097-8USPT

32. The system according to claim 29, further comprising:
 means for forming a second transition signal upon the
 throttle signal being transitioned, the second transition signal
 being utilizable upon the throttle signal being re-transitioned
 over a predetermined time duration.

1 33. The system according to claim 32, further comprising: 2 means for initiating, upon the throttle signal being 3 re-transitioned before expiration of the predetermined time 4 duration, the transition signal at a level associated with the 5 second transition signal.

34. The system according to claim 29, further comprising means for providing a failsafe to disengage the motor upon detecting a failure of said means for generating the transition signal.

35. A system for controlling a toy vehicle having a
 battery and a motor, said system comprising:

3 a circuit having a first and second terminal, the 4 first terminal electrically coupled to the battery and the 5 second terminal coupled to the motor for rotating a mobility 6 device,

7 third terminal electrically coupled to a device а <u>⊨</u> 8 operable to produce a throttle signal, said circuit further 0 0 9 including a processor operable to execute a software program to generate a transition signal, based on receiving the throttle ា10 ٦Ĵ. <u>.</u>[]] signal on the third terminal, to transition the motor from a ŪŤ ≡ 12 first to a second angular velocity.

1 36. The system according to claim 35, wherein the toy
2 vehicle is configured to resemble an automobile, truck, boat,
3 airplane, motorcycle, and scooter.

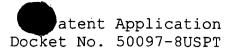
37. The system according to claim 35, wherein the mobility
 device includes at least one of a wheel and propeller.

38. The system according to claim 35, wherein the
 transition signal is a pulse-width modulation signal.

36

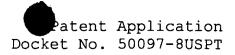
DALLAS2 869077v2 50097-00008

ru H



39. The system according to claim 38, wherein the pulse width modulation signal has a duty cycle of approximately 20
 percent as associated with the first angular velocity.

40. The system according to claim 35, wherein the first
 terminal is electrically coupled to a ground terminal of the
 battery.



1	41. A computer-readable medium having stored thereon						
2	sequences of instructions, the sequences of instructions						
3	including instructions, when executed by a processor, causes the						
4	processor to:						
5	receive a throttle signal operable to induce motion						
6	via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle;						
7	generate a transition signal based on the throttle						
8 ⊨≟	signal; and						
<u>9</u>	apply the transition signal to effect operation of a						
oover orthou	motor operating within a toy vehicle.						

.

.

•.

•



42. A method for disabling a toy vehicle, configured to be operated by a person, having a battery and a motor, said method comprising:

receiving an on/off signal indicative to turn on and off the motor;

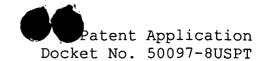
generating a switch signal to apply to the motor to induce motion of the toy vehicle;

monitoring operation of the switch signal;

determining improper operation of the switch signal; and

disengaging the motor from the battery upon said determining an improper switch signal.



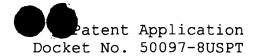


43. A system for disabling a toy vehicle, configured to be
 operated by a person, having a battery and a motor, said system
 comprising:

4 means for receiving an on/off signal indicative to
5 turn on and off the motor;

6 means for generating a switch signal to apply to the 7 motor to induce motion of the toy vehicle;

8 means for monitoring operation of the switch signal; 9 means for determining an improper switch signal; and 10 means for disengaging the motor from the battery upon 11 said determining an improper switch signal.



44. A toy vehicle operable by a person, said toy vehicle
 comprising:

a battery having a positive and a ground terminal, and
for providing power to electrical components of the toy vehicle;

a motor;

5

a mobility device coupled to said motor and operableto provide motion for the toy vehicle;

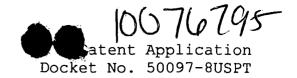
8 a first switching element coupled between said motor +9 and said battery;

 $\overline{10}$ a second switching element coupled to said battery, $\overline{11}$ and operable to indicate application of power to said motor; and

a circuit having a first and a second terminal, the first terminal being coupled to said second switching element and the second terminal being coupled to said motor, said īU circuit including a third switching element being operable to Ŋ generate a signal for said motor to turn on and off, said 16 17 circuit further comprising a failsafe circuit to detect a 18 failure of a component of said circuit and enabling said first 19 switching element to disable said motor.

45. The system according to claim 44, wherein said third switching element includes at least one FET.





ABSTRACT

A system, apparatus, and method for providing a soft-start for a toy vehicle configured to be operated by a person. The method includes receiving a throttle signal operable to induce 5 motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy A transition signal may be generated based on the vehicle. throttle signal. The transition signal may be applied to effect operation of the motor. The transition signal may be a pulse width modulated signal having a duty cycle between 20 and 100 percent to provide for an acceleration that avoids the problems of conventional control systems. The transition signal may be ramped in a linear or non-linear fashion. The system may couple the soft-start control circuit between a ground terminal of a battery of the toy vehicle and motor(s), thereby allowing the soft-start control circuit to operate on a low voltage (i.e., not the high voltage of the battery).

Ы

Ħ

TU₁₅

С П

	BEST AVAILABLE COPY											
	PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Effective October 1, 2001 50097-805P7											
	<u></u>				5.18 <u>.</u> 2	inninginingingganggangganggangganggangga						
			(Column		I (Colui	mn 2)				OR	OTHER SMALL	
ТО	TAL CLAIMS		<u> 45</u>	-				RATE	FEE		RATE	FEE
FO	R			FILED	NUMBI	ER EXTRA		BASIC FEE	370.00	OR	BASIC FEE	740.00
то	TAL CHARGEA	BLE CLAIMS	<u> </u>	us 20=	*	25		X\$ 9=	125	OR	X\$18=	
IND	EPENDENT CL	AIMS	8 mir	nus 3 =	*	5		X42=	20	OR	X84=	
мU		DENT CLAIM PF	RESENT					+140=		OR	+280=	
* If	the difference	in column 1 is l	less than ze	ro, ente	r "0" in c	olumn 2		TOTAL	805	OR	TOTAL	
	C	LAIMS AS A	MENDED			(Column 3)		SMALL E		OR		
NTA	4.5.7-	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER	ст. у _л	NUM PREVI	HEST IBER OUSLY	PRESENT		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL
AMENDMENT A	Total	AMENDMENT	Minus	**	FOR	=		X\$ 9=	FEE	OR	X\$18=	FEE
MEN	Independent	*	Minus	***		=		X42=		OR	X84=	
٩	FIRST PRESE	NTATION OF MU	JLTIPLE DEP	PENDEN	T CLAIM						1280	
								+140= TOTAL		OR	+280= TOTAL	
		(Column 1)		(Colu	ımn 2)	(Column 3)		ADDIT. FEE		OR	ADDIT. FEE	
ENT B	¢	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIG NUM PREV	HEST MBER IOUSLY D FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
NDN	Total	×	Minus	**		=		X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	
AMENDMENT	Independent	*				=		X42=	•	OR	X84=	
L						<u> </u>	_	+140=		OR	+280=	
								TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	
		(Column 1)			umn 2)	(Column 3)						
AMENDMENT C		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		NUI PREV	HEST MBER 10USLY D FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
NDW	Total	*	Minus	**		=		X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	
ME	Independent	×	Minus	***		=		X42=		OR	X84=	
Ľ		ENTATION OF M	ULTIPLE DE	PENDEN	IT CLAIM		_	+140=		1	+280=	
								TOTAL		OR	TOTAL	
	 * If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3. ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20." ***If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3." The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1. 											

.



المر

~.



PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE FEE RECORD SHEET

.

02/25/2002	MBIZUNES 00000054	100447	10076795
01 FC:201 02 FC:203 03 FC:202	370.00 CH 225.00 CH 210.00 CH		

Adjustment 05723/2002	date: 10/18/2002 HNDHANM1 00000007	HNCHANN1 10076795	
01 FC:201		-370.00	OP
02 FC:202		-210.00	
03 FC:203		-225.00	OP

10/18/2002 HM	20000000 IMMAHD	100447	10076795	
01 FC:1001 02 FC:1201 03 FC:1202	355.00 CH 450.00 CH	740).00 OP 5.00 OP	

PTO-1556 (5/87) [•]U.S. GPO: 2000-468-987/39595

63 of 361

$\boldsymbol{\mathcal{P}}$	BEST AVAILABLE COPY						
	SERIAL NO FILING DATE						

CLAIMS ONLY

	AS	ILED	AF 1st AME	TER NDMENT		TER NDMENT
	IND.	DEP.	IND.	DEP.	IND,	DEP.
1	1					t
2		1				
3		1				1
4		1				
5			┢───			<u> </u>
		((
6						
7		1				
8	<u>-</u>					
9		1				
10		<u>۱</u>				
11		1				L
12		1				
13		1	L			
14	1	L				L
15		ł				
16		1				
17		i.				
18		1				
19		1				
20		. I				
21		1				
22		·				
23						
24		1				
		i				
25						
26		1				
27		١				
28		1				
29						
30		(
31		١				
32		i				
33		1				
34		1				
35	1					
36		1				
37		4				
38		1				
39		1				
40	·	1				
41	4					
42	1					
43						
43 44	. 1					
45	3					
		<u> </u>				
46			L			
47					L	
48	·					
49						
50						
OTAL IND.	В	L.		-		1
OTAL	37	+		-		.
DEP.	ン /					_
OTAL AIMS	45	a,	· · · · ·			

SERIAL	10.	~	FILING DATE			
	№.) 7 <i>6</i> NT(S)	19				
	*				*	
			ļ`	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		·····
	IND.	DEP.	IND.	DEP.	IND.	DEP.
51 52			+			
53				+		
54			<u> </u>			
55	·	· ·		+	1	
56					1	
57						
58						
59			ļ			
60			 			
61 62				+	<u> </u>	
63					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
64				1		
65			1	1	1	
66						
67						
68			<u> </u>			
69					ļ	
70			<u> </u>			
71 72						
73			<u> </u>			<u>-</u>
74						
75						
76						
77						
78				l		
79	\		ļ	ļ		
80			<u> </u>	 		
81 82			ļ			
83					· · ·	
84						
85			1			
86						
87						
88			ļ	ļ	·	
89			ļ	<u> </u>	 	
90 91			ļ			
91 92				<u> </u>		
93						
94				<u> </u>		
95			<u> </u>	<u> </u>		·
96						
97						
98						
99			<u> </u>			
100 TOTAL			ļ	ļ		
IND.		_	<u> </u>			
TOTAL DEP.						
TOTAL CLAIMS			1	1		5

* MAY BE USED FOR ADDITIONAL CLAIMS OR ADMENDMENTS

U.S.DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Patent and Trademark Office

FORM PTO-2022 (1-98)

*U.S. Government Printing Office: 1998 - 433-214/70303





PATENT APPLICATION DOCKET NO.: 50097-00008USPT

RULES 63 AND 67 (37 C.F.R. 1.63 and 1.67) DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

FOR UTILITY/DESIGN/CIP/PCT NATIONAL APPLICATIONS

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name; and

I believe that I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled: <u>SYSTEM</u>, <u>APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE</u>, the specification of which: (mark only one)

 x
 (a)
 is attached hereto.

 (b)
 was filed on _____as Utility Application Serial No ______

 and was amended on ______(if applicable)

 (c)
 was filed as PCT International Application No. PCT/_____on ____ and was amended on ______(if applicable).

 (d)
 was filed on ______as Application Serial No. ______and was issued a Notice of Allowance on _____.

 (e)
 was filed on ______and bearing attorney docket number ______

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims as amended by any amendment referred to above or as allowed as indicated above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information known to me to be material to the patentability of this application as defined in 37 CFR § 1.56. If this is a continuation-in-part (CIP) application, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose to the Office all information known to me to be material to patentability of the application as defined in 37 CFR § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under 35 U.S.C. § 119/365 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate filed by me or my assignee disclosing the subject matter claimed in this application and having a filing date (1) before that

*

of the application on which my priority is claimed or, (2) if no priority is claimed, before the filing date of this application:

PRIOR FOREIGN PATENTS

Number	Country	Month/Day/Year Filed	Date first laid-open or	Date patented	Priority Claimed	
			Published	or Granted	Yes	<u>No</u>

NONE

• •

I hereby claim the benefit under 35 U.S.C. § 120/365 of any United States application(s) listed below and PCT international applications listed above or below:

PRIOR U.S. OR PCT APPLICATIONS

Application No. (series code/se	rial no.) Month/Day/Year F	
60/ 268,447	February 12, 2001	abandoned, patented)
I hereby appoint: TIMOTHY G. ACKERMANN, Reg. No. 44,493	J. KEVIN GRAY, Reg. No. 37,141 KEITH P. GRAY, Reg. No. 46,738	SPENCER C. PATTERSON, Reg. No. 43,849
BENJAMIN J. BAI, Reg. No. 43,481 JOSEPH M. BEAUCHAMP, Reg. No. 46,544 MARY JO BOLDINGH, Reg. No. 34,713	STEVEN R. GREENFIELD, Reg. No. 38,166 JOSHUA A. GRISWOLD, Reg. No. 46,310 J. PAT HEPTIG, Reg. No. 40,643	RUSSELL N. RIPPAMONTI, Reg. No. 39,521 ROSS T. ROBINSON, Reg. No. 47,031 STEPHEN G. RUDISILL, Reg. No. 20,087

MARY JO BOLDINGH, Reg. No. 34,713 MARGARET A. BOULWARE, Reg. No. 28,708 DANIEL J. BURNHAM, Reg. No. 39,618

THOMAS L. CANTRELL, Reg. No. 20,849 RONALD B. COOLLEY, Reg. No. 27,187 THOMAS L. CRISMAN, Reg. No. 27,187 THOMAS L. CRISMAN, Reg. No. 27,187 THOMAS L. CRISMAN, Reg. No. 27,187 STUART D. DWORK, Reg. No. 31,103 WILLIAM F. ESSER, Reg. No. 38,053 ROGER J. FRENCH, Reg. No. 38,053 ROGER J. FRENCH, Reg. No. 27,786 JANET M. GARETTO, Reg. No. 42,568 MARK GATSCHET, Reg. No. 42,569 JOHN C. GATZ, Reg. No. 41,774 RUSSELL J. GENET, Reg. No. 42,571 GERALD H. GLANZMAN, Reg. No. 25,035 LEKHA GOPALAKRISHNAN, Reg. No. 46,733 38,166 JOSHUA A. GRISWOLD, Reg. No. 46,310 J. PAT HEPTIG, Reg. No. 40,643 SHARON A. ISRAEL, Reg. No. 41,867 JOHN R. KIRK JR., Reg. No. 24,477 PAUL R. KITCH, Reg. No. 38,206 TIMOTHY M. KOWALSKI, Reg. No. 44,192 HSIN-WEI LUANG, Reg. No. 44,213 ROBERT W. MASON, Reg. No. 42,848 ROGER L. MAXWELL, Reg. No. 31,855 LISA H. MEYERHOFF, Reg. No. 36,869 STANLEY R. MOORE, Reg. No. 26,958 P. WESTON MUSSELMAN JR. Reg No. 31,644 RAMA B. NATH, Reg. No. 27,072

DANIEL G. NGUYEN, Reg. No. 42,933 MICHAEL K. NUTTER, Reg. No. 44,979 ROSS T. ROBINSON, Reg. No. 47,031 STEPHEN G. RUDISILL,, Reg. No. 20,087 HOLLY L. RUDNICK, Reg. No. 43,065 J.L. JENNIE SALAZAR, Reg. No. 45,065 JERRY R. SELINGER, Reg. No. 26,582 JAMES O. SKARSTEN, Reg. No. 28,346 ZACHARY J. SMOLINSKI, Reg. No. 47,100

GARY B. SOLOMON, Reg. No. 44,347 STEVE Z. SZCZEPANSKI, Reg. No. 27,957 ANDRE M. SZUWALSKI, Reg. No. 35,701 ALAN R. THIELE, Reg. No. 30,694 TAMSEN VALOIR, Reg. No. 41,417 BRIAN D. WALKER, Reg. No. 37,751 GERALD T. WELCH, Reg. No. 30,332 HAROLD N. WELLS, Reg. No. 26,044 WILLIAM D. WIESE, Reg. No. 45,217



all of the firm of JENKENS & GILCHRIST, a Professional Corporation, 1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 3200, Dallas, Texas 75202-2799, as my attorneys and/or agents, with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application, provisionals thereof, continuations, continuations-in-part, divisionals, appeals, reissues, substitutions, and extensions thereof and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith, to appoint any individuals under an associate power of attorney and to file and prosecute any international patent application filed thereon before any international authorities, and I hereby authorize them to act and rely on instructions from and communicate directly with the person/assignee/attorney/firm/organization who/which first sent this case to them and by whom/which I hereby declare that I have consented after full disclosure to be represented unless/until I instruct them in writing to the contrary.

•1

Please address all correspondence and direct all telephone calls to:

Gary B. Solomon, Esq. Jenkens & Gilchrist, P.C. 1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 3200 Dallas, Texas 75202-2799 214/855-4500 214/855-4300 (fax)

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

NAMED INVENTOR(S)

	David A. Norman		
1	Full Name	Inventor's Signature	Date
	3112 Old Mill Road		
	Greenville, TX 75402		U.S.A.
	Residence (city, state, country)		Citizenship
	3112 Old Mill Road		
	Greenville, TX 75402		
	Post Office Address (include zip code)	

DALLAS2 870295v1 50097-00008





	Robert H. Mimlitch III			
2	Full Name	Inventor's Signature	D	ate
	5606 Luna Dr.			
	Rowlett, TX 75088			U.S.A.
	Residence (city, state, country)		Citizenship)
	5606 Luna Dr.		,	
	Rowlett, TX 75088			
	Post Office Address (include zip code)		

DALLAS2 870295v1 50097-00008





	Richard Torrance		
3	Full Name	Inventor's Signature	Date
	5001 Peacock		
	Greenville, TX 75402		U.S.A.
	Residence (city, state, country)		Citizenship
	5001 Peacock		
	Greenville, TX 75402		
	Post Office Address (include zip code	e)	

. .

DALLAS2 870295v1 50097-00008

02-19-02

Patent Application Docket No. 50097-8USPT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re patent application of:

David A Norman and Robert H. Mimlitch, III and Richard Torrance

For: SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE

BOX APPLICATION Commissioner for Patents P. O. Box 2327 Arlington, VA 22202 CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY EXPRESS MAIL

"EXPRESS MAIL" Mailing Label No. EL916517123US Date of Deposit: February 12, 2002 I hereby certify that this paper or fee is being deposited with the U.S. Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 CFR 1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to Box New Application, Commissioner for Patents, P. O. Box 2327, Arlington, VA 22202

Type or Brint Name Gary B. Solomon

Sir:

PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL LETTER

Transmitted herewith for filing, please find the following:

- \underline{X} Specification, claims and abstract of the above-referenced patent application (total of $\underline{42}$ pages)
- \underline{X} <u>13</u> sheet(s) of drawing(s) (___formal/ \underline{X} informal). (FIGURES 1-12)
- X Combined Declaration and Power of Attorney (unsigned)

An Assignment of the invention to: INNOVATION FIRST, INC.

X Applicant Claims small entity status under 37 CFR 1.9 and 1.27.

Dallas2 870298 v 1, 50097 00008

 \underline{X} Priority is claimed under 35 U.S.C. § 119 based on filing in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office:

	Application No.	Filing Date	
(1)	60/268,447	February 12, 2001	
(2)			

____ (No.) Certified copy (copies) ____ are attached; or _____ were previously filed on

_ Other (specify):

The filing fee has been calculated as shown below:

FOR: <u>SMALL</u> ENTITY	NO. FILED	NO. EXTRA	RATE	FEE
BASIC FEE	<u></u>		·	\$370
TOTAL CLAIMS	45-20	25	\$9	\$225
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS	8-3	5	\$42	\$210
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM(S) PRESENTED			\$260	\$
TOTAL FEE:				\$805.00

X Please charge my Deposit Account No. 10-0447 in the amount of \$805.00. This sheet is attached in duplicate.

A check in the amount of \$______ for the filing fee of the application and a check in the amount of \$40.00 for the filing fee for the Assignment is attached. Please charge any deficiency or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 10-0447.

- \underline{X} The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 10-0447 This sheet is attached in triplicate.
 - X Any additional filing fees required under 37 CFR 1.16 including fees for presentation of extra claims.

Dallas2 870298 v 1, 50097 00008

Patent Application Docket No. 50097-8USPT

- X Any additional patent application processing fees under 37 CFR 1.17 and under 37 CFR 1.20(d).
- X The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees during the pendency of this application or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 10-0447. This sheet is attached in duplicate.
 - X Any patent application processing fees under 37 CFR 1.17 and under 37 CFR 1.20(d).
 - ____ The issue fee set in 37 CFR 1.18 at or before mailing of the Notice of Allowance, pursuant to 37 CFR 1.311(b).
- \underline{X} Any filing fees under 37 CFR 1.16 including fees for presentation of extra claims.

Respectfully submitted,

JENKENS & GILCHRIST, P.C.

Gary D. Solomon Reg. No. 44,347

ţ.

Date: February 12, 2002

Jenkens & Gilchrist, P.C. 3200 Fountain Place 1445 Ross Avenue Dallas, Texas 75202-2799 Tel: (214) 855-4188 Fax: (214) 855-4300

Dallas2 870298 v 1, 50097 00008

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY EXPRESS MAIL "EXPRESS MAIL" Mailing Label No Date of Deposit: I hereby certify that this paper or fee is being deposited with the U.S. Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 CFR 1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to the Commissioner for Patents, Trademarks, Washington, D.C. 20231 Type, or Print Name Gary B. Solomon

SYSTEM, APPARATUS, AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE

- >

CROSS-REFERENCES TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This Application for Patent claims the benefit of priority from, and hereby incorporates by reference for any and all purposes the entire disclosure of, co-pending U.S. Provisional

5 Application for Patent having Serial No. 60/268,447, filed February 12, 2001.

1

DALLAS2 869077v2 50097-00008

Signature

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Technical Field of the Invention

The principals of the present invention generally relate to toy vehicles that may be ridden by people, and more 5 specifically, but not by way of limitation, to a system, apparatus, and method for softening the initiation of motion of the toy vehicle.

Description of Related Art

As shown in FIGURE 1, toy vehicles 100 for riding on or in have become popular for operators 110, such as children. The toy vehicles 100 may generally include ride-on and ride-in vehicles, including, but not limited to, automobiles, trucks, boats, airplanes, scooters, etc. Conventional control systems for the toy vehicles 100 have typically been limited to applying a direct current (DC) from a DC battery to a motor upon pressing or otherwise operating a "gas" pedal or other throttle mechanism. This type of control, however, basically operates as an on/off switch. In other words, when the pedal is pressed, the motor is applied a voltage for full power (i.e. maximum angular velocity). One reason for such a simplistic design is cost reasons.

2

DALLAS2 869077v2 50097-00008

FIGURE 2 is an exemplary block diagram of a conventional control system 200 for the toy vehicle 100. The conventional control system 200 includes a battery 205, foot pedal switch 210, forward/reverse switch 215 for direction control, hi/lo switch 220 for fast and slow speeds, and motors 225a and 225b. The toy vehicles 100 are typically limited to a battery 205 for a power source rather than using other fuel sources, such as The battery 205 is coupled to a foot pedal switch gasoline. 210, which operates to provide power from the battery 205 to other electrical components of the control system 200 via line 212. The battery 205 supplies battery voltage VBATT . Additionally, the foot pedal switch 210 operates as a failsafe device that prevents power from incidentally or accidentally being applied to the motors 225 for safety purposes. To operate as a failsafe device, the foot pedal switch 210 is a "make or break" switch with a spring return to OFF as understood in the The foot pedal switch 210 is further coupled to the art. forward/reverse switch 215 via line 217 and generates a throttle signal 218.

The forward/reverse switch 215 receives battery power via line 217, is operable to switch the direction of the motors 225 from forward to reverse so as to operate the toy vehicle 100 forward or reverse, respectively. The forward/reverse switch

715

5

20

produces two signals, FWD and REV, which are applied to the hi/lo switch 220 via lines 222a and 222b (collectively 222). The hi/low switch 220 is further coupled to the motors 225 and operable to drive the motors 225 in parallel or series to provide for high and low speed of the toy vehicle 100. Further, the hi/lo switch 220 is coupled to the negative terminal 227 of the battery 205, which is electrically coupled to the low side. As understood in the art, each of the components of the control system 200 receive power from the battery, but that power is relatively high for solid state electronics, thereby making alternative control systems difficult and too expensive for the toy industry to consider a viable option.

There exists several problems when utilizing the control svstem 200, or any other basic direct drive system for controlling toy vehicles 100. These problems may include (i) excessive acceleration, (ii) jerk, (iii) safety (e.g., controlling and flipping the vehicle at startup), and (iv) wearing of the mechanical components of the drive train for the toy vehicle 100. While each of these problems have existed in the toy vehicles 100 for a long period of time, the toy industry 20 and makers of toy vehicles 100 are very cost sensitive due to consumer pricing demands and production costs. Solutions to these problems have been unavailable due in large part to

5

pricing and technical concerns of toy manufacturers for the toy vehicles 100.

With regard to excessive acceleration (dV/dt) and jerk (dA/dt), the acceleration and jerk result in a whiplash effect 5 on the operator 110 and passenger(s). In terms of wearing of the mechanical components, when the toy vehicle 100 changes direction from forward to reverse and vice versa, a complete stop is not required. As all gear drives have a certain amount of backlash (i.e., small amounts of gap between gear teeth), the 10 gears allow the motor to turn in the opposite direction without applying force to the output (e.g., wheels) of the drive train until the entire backlash is reduced to zero, thereby subjecting the motors 225 and drive train to the full load at full speed at each change in direction. In other words, since the motor 225 significant initial resistance to movement in the has no opposite direction due to backlash, the motor 225 accelerates rapidly until the backlash is eliminated. The motor 225 is therefore moving at near full speed in the reverse direction while the vehicle is still moving in a high speed in the 20 opposite direction. Once the backlash is eliminated, the input and output to the drive train are rotating in the opposite direction and the gears exert substantial forces on one another drive train as the suddenly reverses direction. These

5

DALLAS2 869077v2 50097-00008

Run West Area and Anna

ut Karl linn mile

15

T.

77 of 361

substantial forces tend to wear out the motors, gears, and other mechanical components in the drive train.

In terms of safety, toy vehicles 100, such as automobiles and scooters, have the ability to flip or turnover due to the excessive acceleration of the toy vehicle 100. Additionally, because of the high acceleration, the wheels are often unable to gain traction on the surface, especially a wet surface. The traction problem, too, may result in the toy vehicle 100 becoming uncontrollable for the operator 110 and passenger(s), especially children. Additionally, toy manufacturers have been developing toy vehicles 100 with more speed and power thereby resulting in the exacerbation of the problems identified above.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

To overcome the problems and limitations of conventional control systems for toy vehicles, a soft-start control circuit may be integrated into the conventional control systems. The soft-start control circuit according to the principles of the present invention reduces or eliminates the above-identified problems, including excessive acceleration, jerk, flipping of the vehicle, and wearing of mechanical components. By integrating the soft-start control circuit into the existing control systems without having to redesign the fundamentals of

the control systems, the toy makers quickly and easily may upgrade the toy vehicles for a cost that allows the toy to remain competitive within the consumer acceptable price range.

One embodiment according to the principals of the present invention includes a system and method for providing a soft 5 start for a toy vehicle configured to be operated by a person. The method may include receiving a throttle signal operable to induce motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism for the toy vehicle. A transition signal may be generated based on the throttle signal. The transition signal may be applied to affect operation of the motor. The transition signal may be a pulse width modulated signal having a duty cycle between 20 and 100 percent to provide for an acceleration that avoids the problems of conventional control systems and appears and feels more 囗5 The transition signal may be ramped in a linear or realistic. The system according to the principles of non-linear fashion. the present invention may couple the soft-start control circuit between a negative terminal of a battery and motor(s) of the toy vehicle, thereby allowing the soft-start control circuit to switch a low-side voltage and not the high-side of the battery. 20

A second embodiment according to the principals of the present invention includes a system and method for disabling a tov vehicle. According to the principles of the present invention,

91

L had have adde

the method includes receiving an on/off signal indicative to turn on and off the motor. A switch signal is generated to apply to the motor to induce motion of the toy vehicle. Operation of the switch signal is monitored. An improper switch signal may be determined. The motor may be disengaged from the battery upon determining an improper switch signal.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

A more complete understanding of the method and apparatus of the present invention may be obtained by reference to the following Detailed Description when taken in conjunction with the accompanying Drawings wherein:

FIGURE 1 is an exemplary toy vehicle being ridden by an operator, such as a child;

FIGURE 2 is an exemplary block diagram of a conventional control system utilized by the toy vehicle of FIGURE 1;

FIGURE 3 is an exemplary block diagram including the conventional control system of FIGURE 2 having a soft-start control circuit that incorporates the principles of the present invention integrated therewith;

FIGURE 4 is a more detailed exemplary block diagram of the control system for the toy vehicle providing the soft-start control circuit of FIGURE 3;

8

DALLAS2 869077v2 50097-00008

20

FIGURE 5 is an exemplary block diagram of the soft-start control circuit of FIGURE 3;

FIGURE 6 is an exemplary schematic of the soft-start control circuit of FIGURES 3-5;

FIGURE 7 provides eight exemplary conditioned input signals applied to the soft-start control circuit of FIGURE 6;

FIGURES 8A-8C are an exemplary set of graphs that show the response of the soft-start control circuit of FIGURE 6 to a change of input conditions provided by the operator of the toy vehicle;

FIGURE 9 is an exemplary flow diagram providing a high level operation of the soft-start control circuit of FIGURES 3-6;

FIGURE 10 is an exemplary block diagram of a control system of a toy vehicle of FIGURE 1 that does not include a foot pedal;

FIGURE 11 is an exemplary schematic of a control circuit with failsafe circuitry of FIGURE 10; and

FIGURE 12 is an exemplary flow diagram describing the failsafe operation of the control circuit with failsafe 20 circuitry of FIGURES 10 and 11.

9

5

⊢ ⊡ 10

in the

Ann and and

M Barl Harry and June 1

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PRESENTLY PREFERRED EXEMPLARY EMBODIMENTS

The principals of the present invention provide for a softstart control circuit capable of being integrated into а 5 conventional control system for toy vehicles. The soft-start control circuit is operable to reduce excessive acceleration generated by the conventional control systems due to switching battery voltage directly to motor(s) of the toy vehicles. Α soft-start circuit may utilize a processor for receiving signals 10 from the conventional control system and applying a transition signal such that the motor(s) are not excessively accelerated. The transition signal is variable such that full power is not substantially instantaneously applied to the motor. In other words, the transition signal causes the motor to be ramped from no power to full power. In one embodiment, the soft-start control circuit is coupled between a ground terminal of a n. toy vehicle and a low-side terminal of the battery of the The transition signal generated by the soft-start motor(s). control circuit may be a pulse width modulation signal having a 20 duty cycle between 20 and 100 percent, linearly (e.g., ramp) or non-linearly (e.g., exponential), at startup, thereby reducing or eliminating excessive acceleration. Additionally, the softstart control circuit may include failsafe circuitry to provide

the operator of the toy vehicle the ability to disable the motors of the vehicle for safety purposes.

FIGURE 3 is an exemplary block diagram 300 including the conventional control system 200 having a soft-start control 5 circuit 305 integrated therewith. As shown, the soft-start control circuit is coupled between the negative terminal 227 of the battery 205 and the hi/lo switch 220. The soft-start control circuit 305 further receives inputs of the positive terminal 228 of the battery 205 and forward and reverse signals 0 222a and 222b. The battery voltage V_{BATT} simply provides operational power to the soft-start control circuit 305, and the forward and reverse signals 222 provide an indication that the foot pedal switch 210 is engaged and for indicating when a shift between forward and reverse occurs.

The soft-start control circuit 305 is operable to apply a transition signal 312 on the return path 320a and 320b (collectively 315) between the motors 225 and the battery 205. The soft-start control circuit 305 is integrated in the return path 320 of the control system 300, however, it should be understood that the soft-start control circuit 305 could be included in the forward path (i.e., between the positive terminal 228 of the battery 205 and the motors 225) to affect the motors 225. high-side voltage to However, by the

11

20

integrating the soft-start control circuit 305 in the return path 320, the circuitry is less complicated and less expensive due to not having to use field effect transistors as a high-side switch. Additionally, the soft-start control circuit 305 may be disabled via a jumper (e.g., switch) or altering control parameters, either by software or hardware, of the soft-start control circuit 305.

FIGURE 4 is a more detailed exemplary block diagram 300b of the control system for the toy vehicle 100 providing the softstart control circuit 305. The six-volt batteries 205a and 205b are connected in series so as to provide for a total battery voltage V_{BATT} of twelve volts, which is delivered to the foot pedal switch 210 and the soft-start control circuit 305 via line Again, the soft-start control circuit 305 utilizes the 212. battery voltage V_{BATT} for a power supply, and does not switch the battery voltage V_{BATT} . If soft-start control circuit 305 were operating in the forward path of the control system, then the battery voltage V_{BATT} would be switched. The foot pedal switch 210 is normally open such that when the passenger 110 running the toy vehicle 100 engages the foot pedal switch 210, a connection is made (i.e., the switch is closed) and the battery voltage is applied to the rest of the control system 300b. Ά circuit breaker 405 is utilized to prevent an overcurrent

5

20

12

situation and to avoid damaging other electrical components or the motors 225.

The forward/reverse switch 215 is shown as being normally Upon the operator 110 shifting between forward and open. reverse, the forward/reverse switch 215 closes and the motors 225 are applied a reverse polarity to change driving direction of the toy vehicle 100. The forward and reverse signals 222a and 222b, are applied to the soft-start control circuit 305 for determining that the foot pedal switch 210 is engaged and for indicating when a shift between forward and reverse occurs. The hi/lo switch 220 is operable to allow the passenger 110 to shift the speed of the vehicle from low to high and vice-versa. Because the hi/lo switch 220 is normally open, the toy vehicle 100 is configured to be in low speed mode by operating the (i.e., each motor operates on six volts as motors in series understood in the art). Upon a shift from low to high speed, the hi/lo switch 220, which is a double-pole double-throw switch, configures the motors 225 to be operating in parallel, thereby operating both motors on twelve volts.

20

5

And the first

H15

As shown, the soft-start control circuit 305 is coupled to the low-side of 230a and 230b of the motors 225 to allow the soft-start control circuit 305 to apply a transition signal 312 to the motors 225. The transition signal 312 operates to affect

13

the angular velocity of the motors 225 by altering the average voltage being applied to or drawn by the motors 225. In one embodiment, the transition signal 312 is a pulse width modulation signal having a duty cycle that ranges from about 20 to 100 percent, where the motors 225 deliver full power when the duty cycle is 100 percent.

FIGURE 5 is an exemplary block diagram 500 of an embodiment of the soft-start control circuit 305. The soft-start control circuit 305 includes an input conditioning unit 505, controller 510, power supply unit 515, drive circuit signal conditioning unit 520, and drive circuit 525. The power supply unit 515 is operable to receive the plus and minus (i.e., ground) battery voltage $(+V_{BATT} \text{ and } -V_{BATT})$ and generate a five-volt (+5V) supply for the other components of the soft-start control circuit 305. input conditioning unit 505 is operable to receive the The forward and reverse signals 222a and 222b, which may be analog or digital, and condition the signals for input to the controller 510. In an alternative embodiment, the soft-start control circuit 305 simply may be powered-up and begin performing the soft-start functionality (e.g., acceleration The controller 510 receives the conditioned forward control). and reverse signals for generating and applying the transition signal 312 to the return path 320a, which may be ramped and/or

14

5

in the second second

Pro-

C 15

delayed based on the forward and reverse signals 222a and 222b. may utilize a processor that executes The controller 510 software to perform the logical decisions and generate the transition signal 312 based on an algorithm, for example. The software may be stored in ROM or other storage device to be read by the processor and executed thereby. The drive circuit signal conditioning unit 520 is operable to condition or prepare the output of the controller for the drive circuit 525. The drive circuit 525 operates to apply the transition signal 312 generated by the controller 510 to the low-side 230a and 230b of the motors 225.

FIGURE 6 is an exemplary schematic of an embodiment of the soft-start control circuit 305 of Figures 3-5. As shown, the schematic includes the input conditioning unit 505, controller 510, power supply unit 515, drive circuit signal conditioning The power supply unit 515 unit 520, and drive circuit 525. develops a five-volt source 605, which may be utilized by the input conditioning unit 505, controller 510, and drive circuit signal conditioning unit 520. The input conditioning unit 505 receives the forward and reverse signals 222a and 222b via 20 connectors J8 and J7, respectively. Diodes 610a and 610b are utilized to protect other components of the input conditioning unit 505 and prevent false triggering of the soft-start control

5

circuit 305. Additionally, the diodes 610a and 610b provide isolation of the forward and reverse signals 222a and 222b as one is high (e.g., positive) and the other low (e.g., negative). Alternatively, the two signals could be implemented as separate signals input to the processor. The forward and reverse signals 222a and 222b are logically OR'd to determine when at least one of the signals 222a and 222b is high. Upon determining that one of the forward 222a or reverse 222b signals is high, the transistor Q10 is utilized to generate a five-volt input signal to the controller 510.

The controller 510 includes a processor 615 that executes software to develop the transition signal to 312. The processor 615 receives the five-volt signal from Q10 to indicate that either the forward or reverse signal 222a and 222b is high. The processor 615 executes the software and outputs the appropriate transition signal 312 to the drive circuit signal conditioning unit 520 via line 620. The drive circuit signal conditioning unit 520 performs a level shift of the transition signal 312 via transistor Q8 in preparation for the drive circuit.

20

5

⊨ □ □0

Can link and

W

<u>∎</u>5

in the

The drive circuit 525 includes a bridge circuit 625 formed of two transistors Q3 and Q7. The bridge circuit is operable to form a push-pull drive to turn field effect transistors (FETs) Q5 and Q6 on and off. The FETs Q5 and Q6, which may be part

16

number IRL2203NS (one producer being International Rectifier, El Segundo, CA 90245), are used as high current switches that apply the pulse width modulation formed by the processor 615 between the motor 225 and negative terminal 227 of the battery 205. The Schottky diodes 630 operate as a "fly back" diodes that handle current feedback from the motors 225 due to the pulse width modulation of the motor 225 to prevent the FETs Q5 and Q6 from burning up.

FIGURE 7 provides eight exemplary conditioned input signals 705-740 applied to the controller 510 via controller input line 612 based on the foot pedal and shift for changing direction. The conditioned input signals 705-740 are indicative of either pedal or forward/reverse shift operations of the toy vehicle 100. It should be understood that the toy vehicle 100 could have other functions or mechanisms that are utilized by the controller 510 to affect operation of the motors 225.

FIGURE 7(a) provides conditioned input signal 705 that indicates that the toy vehicle 100 is off and that the pedal is not depressed, thereby causing the foot pedal switch 210 to 20 remain open. FIGURE 7(b) provides conditioned input signal 710 that indicates that the pedal is depressed at time T1, thereby causing the foot pedal switch 210 to close. FIGURE 7(c) provides conditioned input signal 715 that indicates that the

5

pedal is released at time T2, thereby causing the foot pedal FIGURE 7(d) provides conditioned input switch 210 to open. signal 720 that indicates that a direction shift is initiated shift stick or other mechanism while the pedal is via a depressed, thereby causing the conditioned signal input to the controller 510 to toggle OFF at time T3 and back ON at time T4 so that the processor 615 recognizes that a shift occurs.

FIGURE 7(e) provides conditioned input signal 725 that indicates that the pedal is momentarily released (e.g., foot slips off pedal), thereby causing the conditioned input signal FIGURE 7(f) provides 725 to toggle at times T5 and T6. conditioned input signal 730 that indicates that the pedal is momentarily pressed (e.g., foot accidentally presses the pedal), thereby causing the conditioned input signal 730 to toggle at times T7 and T8. FIGURE 7(g) provides conditioned input signal 735 that indicates that the pedal is being pulsed by the operator 110 of the toy vehicle 100, thereby causing the conditioned input signal 735 to toggle at times T9-T12. FIGURE 7(h) provides conditioned input signal 740 that indicates that a direction shift is being pulsed by the operator 110 of the toy 20 vehicle 100, thereby causing the conditioned input signal 740 to toggle at times T9-T12. Each of the conditioned input signals 705-740 are recognized by the soft-start control circuit 305 for

5

providing the transition signal 312 to affect operation of the motors 225. In operation, the software program executing in the processor 615 may utilize the following algorithm to generate the transition signal 312 as a function of the conditioned input

signal via line 612. 5

> If conditioned input signal is LOW, then output is HIGH a. (drive circuit is OFF).

> When the conditioned input signal transitions HIGH then b. If off time < off time max and on time>on time max then DELAY(shift delay) Begin the PWM ramp from initial ramp to 100 percent duty cycle Output remains LOW until input changes While conditioned input signal HIGH, increment on time с. While conditioned input signal LOW, increment off time d. The parameters, which are exemplary, of the algorithm may be as follows: = 1.0 seconds ramp time initial ramp = 20 percent duty cycle shift delay = 400 msec

> > = 125 msec = 125 msec

25

30

10

And the second second

-15

Kal Sur

FIGURE 8A is an exemplary set of graphs 800a that shows the response of an embodiment of the soft-start control circuit 305 to a change of input conditions provided by the operator 110 of the toy vehicle 100. Graph 8A(a) shows the conditioned input signal 710 transition at time $T_{\rm 1}$ due to the pedal being depressed operator 110, and graph 8A(b) that the shows bv the

off time max

on time max

forward/reverse switch 215 is not transitioned. Graph 8A(c) shows an output signal 805, which is indicative of the transition signal 312 having a duty cycle ranging from about 20 to 100 percent, that ramps up over a one second time duration (i.e., T_1 to $T_1+1.0$ second) based on the depression of the pedal at time T_1 .

FIGURE 8B is an exemplary set of graphs 800b that shows the response of the soft-start control circuit 305 to a change of input conditions provided by the operator 110 of the toy vehicle 100. Graph 8B(a) shows that the foot pedal switch 210 remains closed while the shift signal 720 changes (i.e., the operator 110 shifts from forward to reverse or vice versa). As shown, the output signal 810a transitions OFF at time t_3 in accordance with the shift signal 720 transitioning OFF. Upon the shift signal 720 transitioning HIGH at time t_4 , a delay t_D is created is enabled to provide the before the output signal 810b mechanical components (e.g., gear train) of the toy vehicle 100 enough time to transition, thereby avoiding wearing of the mechanical components.

20

5

. Šenik

10

口5 同

FIGURE 8C is an exemplary set of graphs 800c that shows the response of the soft-start control circuit 305 to a change of input conditions provided by the operator 110 of the toy vehicle 100. As shown in graph 8C(a), the operator 110 releases the

pedal at time T and re-engages the pedal at time T+1.2 seconds. Graph 8C(b) indicates that the shift is not transitioned over the time period of concern. The output signal 815a transitions OFF at time T and re-transitions ON at time T+1.2 seconds. During the OFF time of the output signal 815a, a deceleration counter identified by dashed line may count down for two seconds, for example, so that upon the operator 110 depressing the pedal again, output signal 815b may start at a higher duty cycle (e.g., 60 percent) and ramp to 100 percent rather than having to start at the startup duty cycle (e.g., 20 percent). By utilizing the deceleration counter, the toy vehicle 100 provides the operator 110 with a more realistic sense of operating a real vehicle. Additionally, by initiating the output signal 815b at a duty cycle closer to that of the velocity of the toy vehicle 100, safety may be improved as the toy vehicle 100 does not substantially slow. In the case of the toy vehicle 100 being a two-wheeled scooter or motorcycle-like, the deceleration counter safety feature the operator 110 not having to provide additional stability with his or her feet, which is often times awkward and difficult. 20

FIGURE 9 is an exemplary flow diagram 900 providing a high level operation of an embodiment of the soft-start control circuit 305 of FIGURES 3-5. The process starts at step 905. At

21

DALLAS2 869077v2 50097-00008

step 910, at least one signal to induce motion of the toy vehicle 100 is received. The signal(s) may be that of a throttle signal or multiple signals, such as forward and reverse, that inherently indicate that the throttle signal has been applied. At step 915, a transition signal ranging from a 5 first to a second level over a time period is generated. The transition signal may be a pulse width modulation signal having a duty cycle of approximately 20 percent and have a substantial linear increase to 100 percent. Alternatively, a non-linear signal, such as an exponential signal, may be generated to account for the dynamics of the motors 225, other electromechanical components, and/or the toy vehicle 100. The nonlinear signal may provide other benefits for the operator 110, such as a feeling of a turbo boost or thrusters, for example. At step 920, the transition signal is applied to the motor(s) 225. It should be understood that generation of the transition signal and application thereof may be performed simultaneously such that steps 915 and 920 may be considered more as a single step. The process ends at step 925.

20

1

<u>ට</u>

At In the second

<u>미</u>5

FIGURE 10 is an exemplary block diagram 1000 of a control system of a toy vehicle 100, such as a sit-on or stand-on scooter, that does not include a foot pedal. For safety reasons, toy makers are reluctant to deliver high power of the

22

battery 205 to handle bars, and, therefore, a low power switch 1005 is desirable to be located on the handle bars. Other switches, including switches that are disengaged upon the operator 110 becoming separated from the toy vehicle 100, may be utilized.

5 utilized.

<u>|</u>0

din And

20

As shown, a relay 1010, which is normally closed to limit contact wear, is coupled to the control circuit with failsafe circuitry 305a to provide for a safe way to disengage the motor 225 from the battery 205 in the case of a control circuit failure. In other words, because the toy vehicle 100 does not have a foot pedal or other "make or break" safety switch and relies on the solid-state FETs to turn the motors 225 on and off, the relay 1010 is included as a safety feature to a control circuit failure (e.g., shorting or overheating of a FET). The control circuit 305a is in the return path 320a and 320b between the motor 225 and battery 205, however, the control circuit in the instant embodiment does not include the processor 615 to apply the transition signal 312 and basically operates as an on/off switch as the foot pedal switch 210. It should be understood that inclusion of the processor 615 and associated circuitry to provide the soft-start functionality could be integrated with the control circuit with failsafe circuitry 305a. Again, it should be understood that the control circuit

with failsafe circuitry 305a may operate on the high-side of the motor 225, but that costs and complexity would be increased due to having to create higher voltages to switch the FETs ON.

FIGURE 11 is an exemplary schematic 1100 of an embodiment of the control circuit with failsafe circuitry 305a of FIGURE 5 10. As shown, input conditioning unit 505a, drive circuit 525a, failsafe detect circuit 1105, and relay 1010 are provided. The failsafe detect circuitry 1105 detects if a failure occurs within the control circuitry (e.g., FETs Q5 or Q6 of the drive ٦0 circuit 525a) and applies power to the relay 1010 to disengage , de la competition de la comp Salar And the motor 225 from the battery 205. The failsafe detect i dirik terret circuitry 1105 includes circuitry, including transistors Q4, Q6, W has known and Q1, and Q7, that is configured to determine if a failure of the control circuit 305a occurs. If a failure of either FET Q5 or Q6 occurs by becoming shorted ON, for example, and the input is the failsafe detect circuitry 1105 determines that a OFF, failure has occurred and activates the relay 1010 to disengage the motor 225 from the battery 205. Although the failsafe detect circuitry 1105 is shown to be analog, it should be 20 understood functionality of the failsafe detect that the circuitry 1105 could be digital by incorporating the functionality into software and executed on the processor 615, if included in the control circuit 305a, for example.

24

DALLAS2 869077v2 50097-00008

96 of 361

FIGURE 12 is an exemplary flow diagram 1200 describing the the control circuit with failsafe operation of failsafe The process starts at step circuitry of FIGURES 10 and 11. At step 1210, a signal indicative of a desire of the 1205. operator 110 to turn on or off the motor 225 is received. Α 5 switch signal (e.g., signal substantially instantly switching from off to on) is generated by the control circuit 305a to be applied to the motor 225 at step 1215. The switch signal may be maintained at full voltage to continue applying full power to <u>_</u>0 the motor 225 during operation of the toy vehicle 100. At step 1220, the switch signal is monitored. A determination of improper operation of the switch signal is made at steps 1225 and 1230. If an improper operation of the switch signal occurs, which indicates either (i) a failure of the control circuit 305a has occurred and/or (ii) the motor 225 is operating and the switch signal indicates that the motor 225 is to be off, then the motor 225 is disengaged from the battery at step 1235. Otherwise, the process repeats steps 1220 through 1230. It should be understood that is an indication is received to turn off or on the motor 225 during the monitoring of the switch 20 signal, then the process may repeat from step 1205. The process ends at step 1240.

25

97

"the state then the

8

The second se

It should be understood that the principles of the present invention may not be limited to toy vehicles. Accordingly, the principles of the present invention could be applied to non-toy vehicles, such as golf carts or industrial vehicles.

The previous description is of a preferred embodiment for implementing the principles of the present invention, and the scope of the invention should not necessarily be limited by this description. The scope of the present invention is instead defined by the following claims.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

• •

2

1	1. A method for controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle
2	configured to be operated by a person, said method comprising:
3	receiving a throttle signal operable to induce motion
4	via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle;
5	generating a transition signal based on the throttle
6	signal; and
7	applying the transition signal to affect operation of
	the motor.
	2. The method according to claim 1, wherein the
	transition signal is a pulse width modulation signal.
	3. The method according to claim 1, wherein the pulse
2	width modulation ranges from approximately a 20 percent to
3	approximately a 100 percent duty cycle.
1	4. The method according to claim 1, wherein the motor

٠

-

applied to the low terminal of the motor. 3

27

includes a high and low terminal, the transition signal being

5. The method according to claim 1, wherein the operation
 of the motor is a transition from a first to a second angular
 velocity.

1 method according to 6. The claim 5, wherein the 2 transition from the first to second angular velocity is 3 substantially linear.

7. The method according to claim 6, wherein the
 2 transition signal ramps power to the motor.
 3
 4
 4
 5
 7
 8
 8
 7
 8
 7
 8
 8
 7
 8
 8
 7
 8
 8
 7
 8
 8
 7
 8
 8
 7
 8
 8
 8
 8
 8
 8
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9
 9

8. The method according to claim 5, wherein the
 transition from the first to second angular velocity is non linear.

9. The method according to claim 5, wherein the
 transition occurs over a time span of at least one second.

į.

22

1	10.	The method according to claim 1, further comprising:
2		receiving a shift signal indicative of a change of
3	direction	of motion for the toy vehicle;
4		if power is being applied to the motor,
5		initiating a delay; and
6		applying the transition signal to the motor.

11. The method according to claim 1, further comprising: forming a second transition signal upon the throttle signal being transitioned, the second transition signal being utilizable upon the throttle signal being re-transitioned over a predetermined time duration.

12. The method according to claim 11, further comprising: 2 initiating, upon the throttle signal being re-3 transitioned before expiration of the predetermined time duration, the transition signal at a level associated with the 4 5 second transition signal.

1 13. The method according to claim 11, wherein the second
 2 transition signal is substantially linear.

1 14. A toy vehicle operable by a person, said toy vehicle
 2 comprising:

3 a battery having a positive and a ground terminal, and 4 for providing power to electrical components of the toy vehicle; 5 a motor; 6 a motor;

a mobility device coupled to said motor and operableto provide motion for the toy vehicle;

a throttle switch electrically coupled between said 9 battery and said motor, and operable to provide power to said 10 motor; and

a circuit having a first and a second terminal, the first terminal being coupled to said battery and the second terminal being coupled to said motor, said circuit being operable to generate a transition signal for said motor to transition from a first to a second angular velocity.

15. The toy vehicle according to claim 14, wherein the
 first terminal of said circuit is coupled to the ground terminal
 of said battery.

1 16. The toy vehicle according to claim 14, wherein the
 2 transition signal is a pulse width modulation signal.

17. The toy vehicle according to claim 16, wherein the
 pulse width modulation signal has a duty cycle of above
 approximately 20 percent corresponding to the first angular
 velocity.

18. The toy vehicle according to claim 14, wherein said
 circuit includes a processor operable to execute software for
 producing the transition signal.

1 19. The toy vehicle according to claim 18, wherein the 2 software further produces a second transition signal upon 3 transition of said throttle switch.

20. The toy vehicle according to claim 14, wherein the 21 transition from the first to the second angular velocity is 31 substantially linear.

21. The toy vehicle according to claim 14, wherein the
 transition signal causes a ramp of the power to said motor.

22. The toy vehicle according to claim 14, wherein the
 transition from the first to the second angular velocity is non linear.

31

DALLAS2 869077v2 50097-00008

23. The toy vehicle according to claim 14, further
 comprising a disable mechanism operable to disengage the power
 from said motor.

24. The toy vehicle according to claim 23, wherein the
 disable mechanism is a switch.

25. The toy vehicle according to claim 23, wherein said circuit includes failsafe detect circuitry for detecting a failure and enabling the disable mechanism upon detection thereof.

26. The toy vehicle according to claim 14, further comprising a shift mechanism to switch between forward and reverse, said circuit being operable to remove power from said motor, generate a delay, and reinitiate the transition signal upon a transition between forward and reverse.

27. The toy vehicle according to claim 14, wherein the
 mobility device includes at least one of a wheel and a
 propeller.

32

28. The toy vehicle according to claim 14, wherein the toy
 vehicle is configured to resemble at least one of the following:
 automobile, truck, boat, airplane, scooter, and motorcycle.

*

105 of 361

1	29. A system for controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle
2	configured to be operated by a person, said system comprising:
3	means for receiving a throttle signal operable to
4	induce motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the
5	toy vehicle;
6	means for generating a transition signal based on the
7 -4	throttle signal; and
	means for applying the transition signal to effect
	operation of the motor.
	30. The system according to claim 29, wherein the transition signal is a pulse width modulation signal.
	transition signar is a puise width modulation signal.
N 1	31. The system according to claim 29, further comprising:
2	means for receiving a shift signal indicative of a
3	change of direction of motion for the toy vehicle; and
4	means for determining if power is being applied to the
5	motor;
6	means for initiating a delay; and
7	means for applying the transition signal including the
8	delay to the motor if power is being applied to the motor.

•

×

ж,

34

The system according to claim 29, further comprising: 1 32. means for forming a second transition signal upon the 2 throttle signal being transitioned, the second transition signal 3 being utilizable upon the throttle signal being re-transitioned 4 5 over a predetermined time duration.

33. The system according to claim 32, further comprising: 1 2 means for initiating, upon the throttle signal being □3 re-transitioned before expiration of the predetermined time **4** duration, the transition signal at a level associated with the × 5 second transition signal.

34. The system according to claim 29, further comprising means for providing a failsafe to disengage the motor upon detecting a failure of said means for generating the transition signal.

.....

Run Hum

ff. had been week and more

the state

35. A system for controlling a toy vehicle having a
 battery and a motor, said system comprising:

3 a circuit having a first and second terminal, the 4 first terminal electrically coupled to the battery and the 5 second terminal coupled to the motor for rotating a mobility 6 device,

7 a third terminal electrically coupled to a device 8 operable to produce a throttle signal, said circuit further 9 including a processor operable to execute a software program to 10 generate a transition signal, based on receiving the throttle in a state of the **Ö**11 signal on the third terminal, to transition the motor from a nadi North ≈ 12 first to a second angular velocity.

36. The system according to claim 35, wherein the toy vehicle is configured to resemble an automobile, truck, boat, airplane, motorcycle, and scooter.

37. The system according to claim 35, wherein the mobility
 device includes at least one of a wheel and propeller.

38. The system according to claim 35, wherein the
 transition signal is a pulse-width modulation signal.

36

39. The system according to claim 38, wherein the pulse width modulation signal has a duty cycle of approximately 20
 percent as associated with the first angular velocity.

40. The system according to claim 35, wherein the first
 terminal is electrically coupled to a ground terminal of the
 battery.

41. A computer-readable medium having stored thereon
 sequences of instructions, the sequences of instructions
 including instructions, when executed by a processor, causes the
 processor to:

5 receive a throttle signal operable to induce motion
6 via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle;

7 generate a transition signal based on the throttle 8 signal; and

apply the transition signal to effect operation of a motor operating within a toy vehicle.

42. A method for disabling a toy vehicle, configured to be operated by a person, having a battery and a motor, said method comprising:

receiving an on/off signal indicative to turn on and off the motor;

generating a switch signal to apply to the motor to induce motion of the toy vehicle;

monitoring operation of the switch signal;

determining improper operation of the switch signal; and

disengaging the motor from the battery upon said determining an improper switch signal.

43. A system for disabling a toy vehicle, configured to be
 operated by a person, having a battery and a motor, said system
 comprising:

4 means for receiving an on/off signal indicative to 5 turn on and off the motor;

6 means for generating a switch signal to apply to the 7 motor to induce motion of the toy vehicle;

8 means for monitoring operation of the switch signal; 9 means for determining an improper switch signal; and 10 means for disengaging the motor from the battery upon 11 said determining an improper switch signal. 1 44. A toy vehicle operable by a person, said toy vehicle 2 comprising:

3 a battery having a positive and a ground terminal, and for providing power to electrical components of the toy vehicle; 4 5 a motor:

a mobility device coupled to said motor and operable 6 7 to provide motion for the toy vehicle;

8 a first switching element coupled between said motor **h** 9 and said battery;

C10 a second switching element coupled to said battery, **T**11 and operable to indicate application of power to said motor; and

<u>ព</u>ា2 a circuit having a first and a second terminal, the a _13 first terminal being coupled to said second switching element <u>∎</u> 14 and the second terminal being coupled to said motor, said <u>15</u> circuit including a third switching element being operable to n. 16 generate a signal for said motor to turn on and off, said 17 circuit further comprising a failsafe circuit to detect a failure of a component of said circuit and enabling said first 18 19 switching element to disable said motor.

45. The system according to claim 44, wherein said third switching element includes at least one FET.

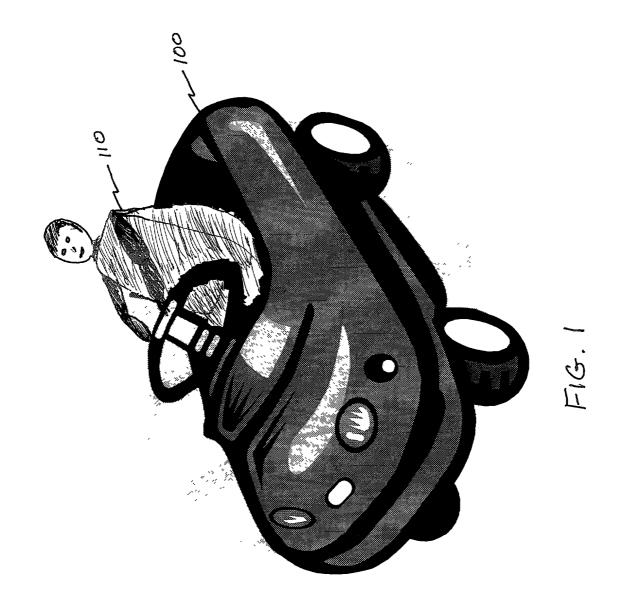
41

alam f

Patent Application Docket No. 50097-8USPT

ABSTRACT

A system, apparatus, and method for providing a soft-start for a toy vehicle configured to be operated by a person. The method includes receiving a throttle signal operable to induce motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy 5 vehicle. A transition signal may be generated based on the throttle signal. The transition signal may be applied to effect operation of the motor. The transition signal may be a pulse width modulated signal having a duty cycle between 20 and 100 and the second s percent to provide for an acceleration that avoids the problems of conventional control systems. The transition signal may be ramped in a linear or non-linear fashion. The system may couple the soft-start control circuit between a ground terminal of a battery of the toy vehicle and motor(s), thereby allowing the TU15 soft-start control circuit to operate on a low voltage (i.e., not the high voltage of the battery).



£

*

;

•

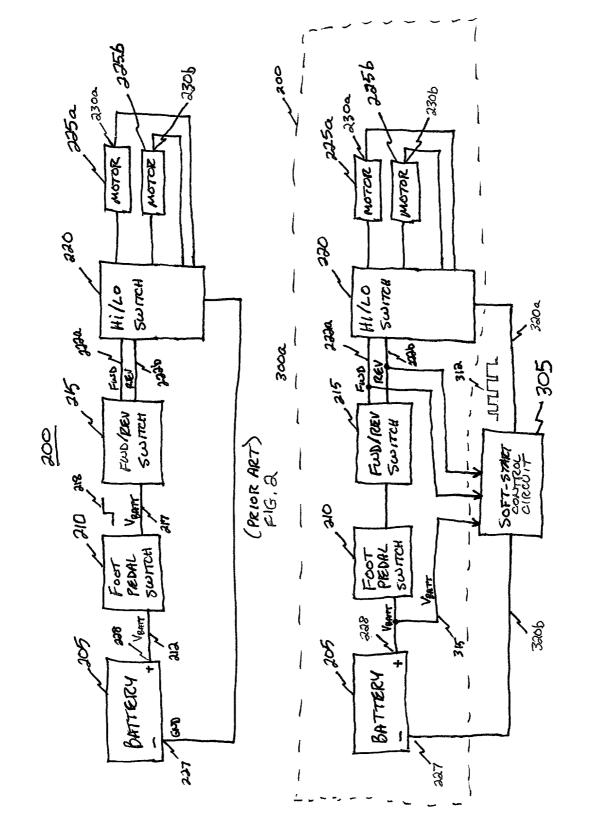
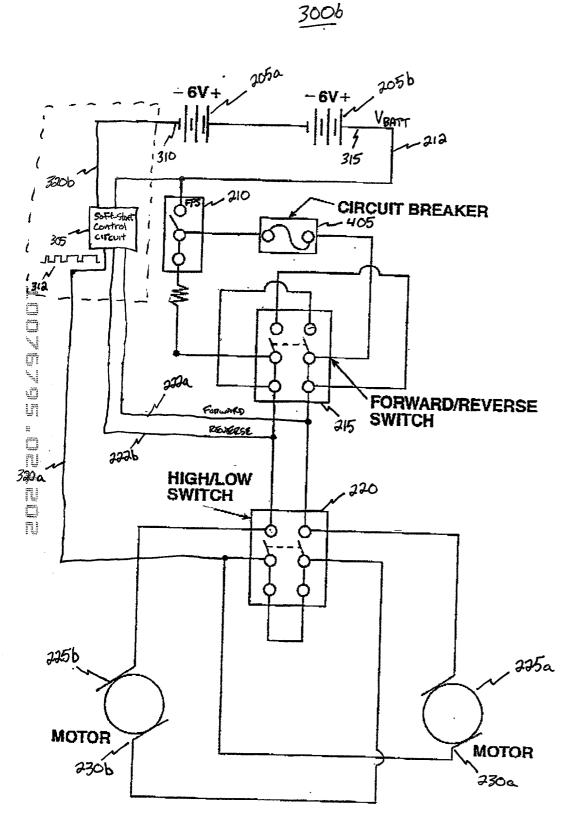


FIG. 3



`

٠

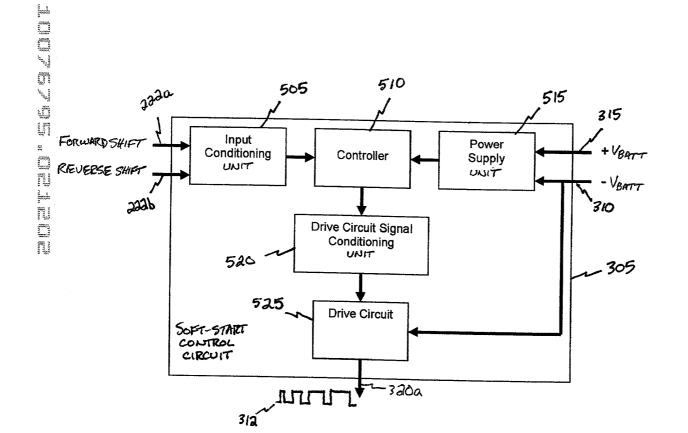
- :

.

:

FIG,4

î.



. . .

. • .

۲

٢

FIG. 5

enerce sex our

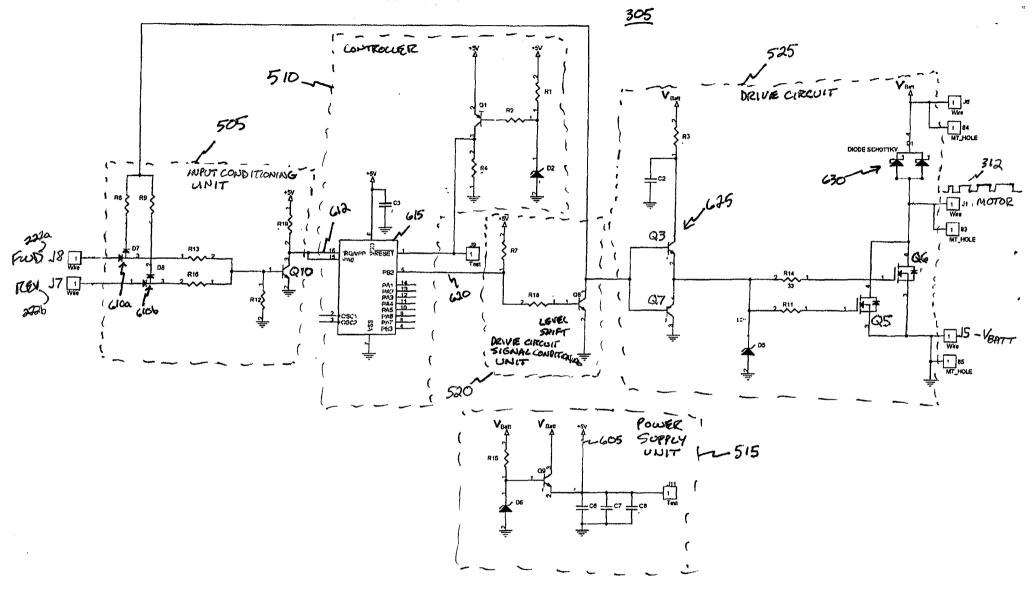
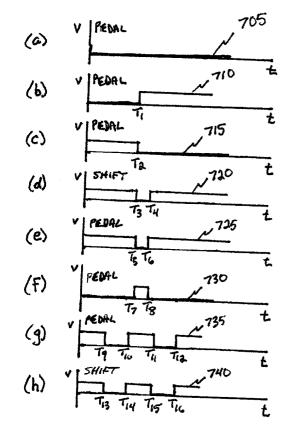


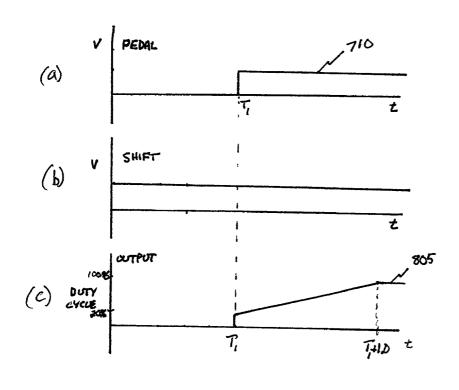
FIG. 6



€.

٠

FIG.7

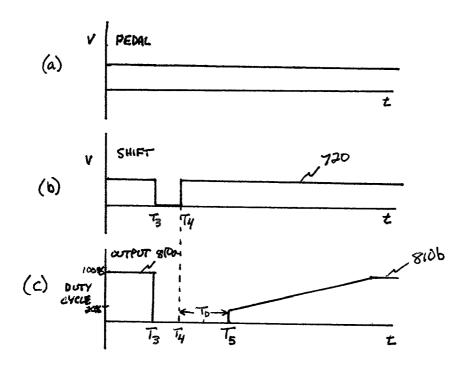




A and a set of the set

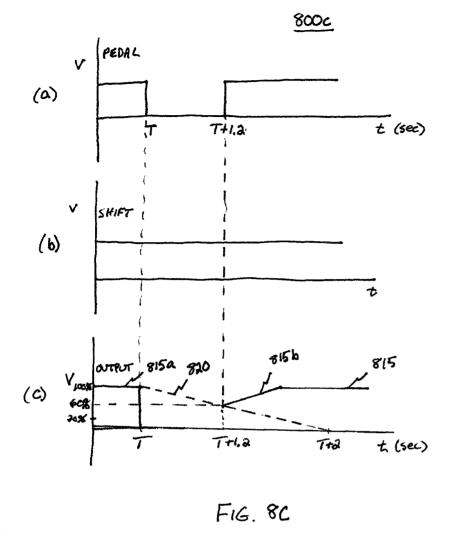
121 of 361





<u>-</u>

FIG. 8B



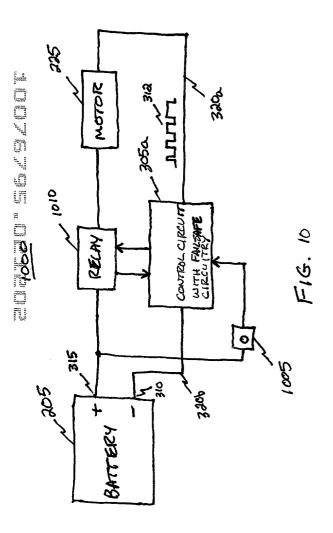
A the first and for any ten the and any are at the first of the first

905 900 START 910 RECEIVE SIGNAL(5) TO INDUCE MOTION OF TOY VEHICLE 915 GENERATE TRANSITION SIGNAL RANGING FROM A FIRST TO A SECONDLEVEL OVER A TOME PERIOD 920 APPLY TRANSITION SIGNAL TO MOTOR v 925 . END

a.

F1G. 9

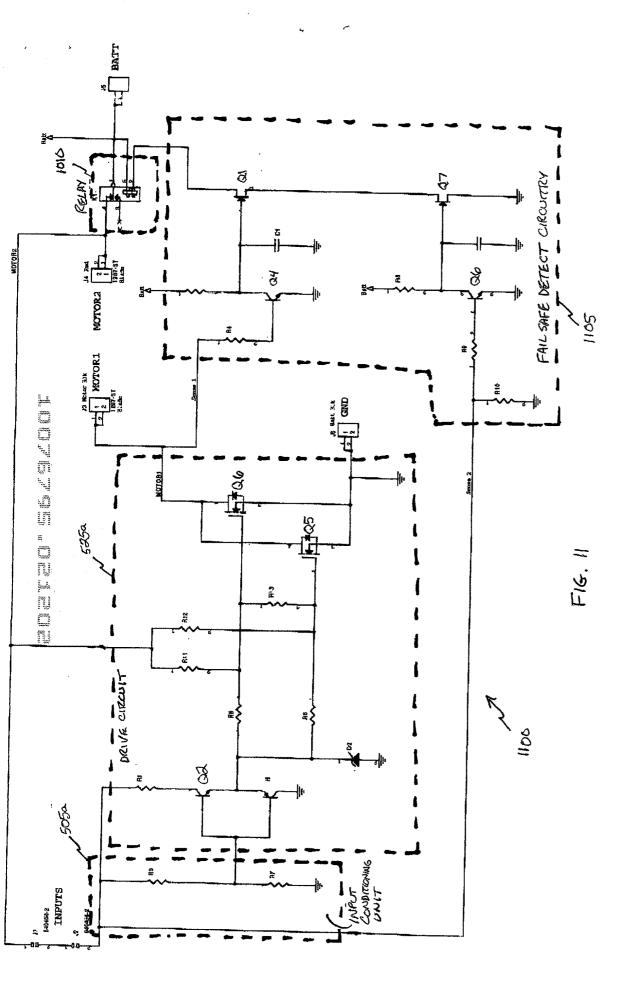
, ,



.

5

ж



126 of 361

1205 1200 START ,1210 RECEIVE ON/OFF SIGNAL MOICHTINE TO TURN ON/OFF MOTOR v 1215 GENERATE SWITCH SIGNAL TO APPLY TO MOTOR 1220 MONTTOR SWITCH SIGNAL 1225 DETERMINE INPOPER OPERATION OF SUJITCH SIGNAL 1230 IMPROPER OPERATIONOF NO SUSTICH SIGNAL VES N 1235 DISENGAGE MOTOR FROM BATTERY 1240 END

κ,

FIG. 12

127 of 361

4

.

PATENT APPLICATION DOCKET NO.: 50097-00008USPT

RULES 63 AND 67 (37 C.F.R. 1.63 and 1.67) DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

FOR UTILITY/DESIGN/CIP/PCT NATIONAL APPLICATIONS

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

¥.

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name; and

I believe that I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled: <u>SYSTEM</u>, <u>APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE</u>, the specification of which: (mark only one)

X	(a)	is attached hereto.
	(b)	was filed onas Utility Application Serial No
		and was amended on (if applicable)
	(c)	was filed as PCT International Application No. PCT/ on and
		was amended on (if applicable).
	(d)	was filed on as Application Serial No and was issued a Notice
		of Allowance on
	(e)	was filed on and bearing attorney docket number

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims as amended by any amendment referred to above or as allowed as indicated above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information known to me to be material to the patentability of this application as defined in 37 CFR § 1.56. If this is a continuation-in-part (CIP) application, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose to the Office all information known to me to be material to patentability of the application as defined in 37 CFR § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under 35 U.S.C. § 119/365 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate filed by me or my assignee disclosing the subject matter claimed in this application and having a filing date (1) before that

DALLAS2 870295v1 50097-00008

of the application on which my priority is claimed or, (2) if no priority is claimed, before the filing date of this application:

PRIOR FOREIGN PATENTS

Number	Country	Month/Day/Year	Date first	Date	Priority	
		Filed	laid-open or	patented	Claimed	
			Published	or	Yes	No
				Granted		

NONE

I hereby claim the benefit under 35 U.S.C. § 120/365 of any United States application(s) listed below and PCT international applications listed above or below:

PRIOR U.S. OR PCT APPLICATIONS

Application No. (series code/se	rial no.) Month/Day/Year Fi	<u></u>
60/ 268,447	February 12, 2001	abandoned, patented)
I hereby appoint:		
TIMOTHY G. ACKERMANN, Reg. No.	J. KEVIN GRAY, Reg. No. 37,141	SPENCER C. PATTERSON, Reg. No.
44,493	KEITH P. GRAY, Reg. No. 46,738	43,849
BENJAMIN J. BAI, Reg. No. 43,481	STEVEN R. GREENFIELD, Reg. No.	RUSSELL N. RIPPAMONTI, Reg. No.
JOSEPH M. BEAUCHAMP, Reg. No.	38,166	39,521
46,544	JOSHUA A. GRISWOLD, Reg. No. 46,310	ROSS T. ROBINSON, Reg. No. 47,031
MARY JO BOLDINGH, Reg. No. 34,713	J. PAT HEPTIG, Reg. No. 40,643	STEPHEN G. RUDISILL, Reg. No. 20,087
MARGARET A. BOULWARE, Reg. No.	SHARON A. ISRAEL, Reg. No. 41,867	HOLLY L. RUDNICK, Reg. No. 43,065
28,708	JOHN R. KIRK JR., Reg. No. 24,477	J.L. JENNIE SALAZAR, Reg. No. 45,065
DANIEL J. BURNHAM, Reg. No. 39,618	PAUL R. KITCH, Reg. No. 38,206	JERRY R. SELINGER, Reg. No. 26,582
THOMAS L. CANTRELL, Reg. No. 20,849	TIMOTHY M. KOWALSKI, Reg. No.	JAMES O. SKARSTEN, Reg. No. 28,346
RONALD B. COOLLEY, Reg. No. 27,187	44,192	ZACHARY J. SMOLINSKI, Reg. No.
THOMAS L. CRISMAN, Reg. No. 24,846	HSIN-WEI LUANG, Reg. No. 44,213	47.100
STUART D. DWORK, Reg. No. 31,103	ROBERT W. MASON, Reg. No. 42,848	GARY B. SOLOMON, Reg. No. 44,347
WILLIAM F. ESSER, Reg. No. 38,053	ROGER L. MAXWELL, Reg. No. 31,855	STEVE Z. SZCZEPANSKI, Reg. No. 27 957

ROGER J. FRENCH, Reg. No. 27,786 JANET M. GARETTO, Reg. No. 42,568 MARK GATSCHET, Reg No. 42,569 JOHN C. GATZ, Reg. No. 41,774 RUSSELL J GENET. Reg. No. 42,571 GERALD H GLANZMAN, Reg. No. 25,035 LEKHA GOPALAKRISHNAN, Reg No. 46,733

LISA H. MEYERHOFF, Reg. No. 36,869 STANLEY R. MOORE, Reg. No. 26,958 P. WESTON MUSSELMAN JR. Reg No. 31,644 RAMA B. NATH, Reg. No. 27,072 DANIEL G. NGUYEN, Reg. No. 42,933

MICHAEL K. NUTTER, Reg. No. 44,979

VE Z. SZCZEPANSKI, Reg. No. 27,957 ANDRE M. SZUWALSKI, Reg. No. 35,701 ALAN R. THIELE, Reg. No. 30,694 TAMSEN VALOIR, Reg. No 41,417 BRIAN D WALKER, Reg. No. 37,751 GERALD T. WELCH, Reg. No. 30,332 HAROLD N WELLS, Reg. No. 26,044 WILLIAM D. WIESE, Reg. No. 45,217

all of the firm of JENKENS & GILCHRIST, a Professional Corporation, 1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 3200, Dallas, Texas 75202-2799, as my attorneys and/or agents, with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application, provisionals thereof, continuations, continuations-in-part, divisionals, appeals, reissues, substitutions, and extensions thereof and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith, to appoint any individuals under an associate power of attorney and to file and prosecute any international patent application filed thereon before any international authorities, and I hereby authorize them to act and rely on instructions from and communicate directly with the person/assignee/attorney/firm/organization who/which first sent this case to them and by whom/which I hereby declare that I have consented after full disclosure to be represented unless/until I instruct them in writing to the contrary.

Please address all correspondence and direct all telephone calls to:

Gary B. Solomon, Esq. Jenkens & Gilchrist, P.C. 1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 3200 Dallas, Texas 75202-2799 214/855-4500 214/855-4300 (fax)

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

NAMED INVENTOR(S)

David A. Norman		
Full Name	Inventor's Signature	Date
3112 Old Mill Road		
Greenville, TX 75402		U.S.A.
Residence (city, state, country)		Citizenship
3112 Old Mill Road		
Greenville, TX 75402		
Post Office Address (include zip code)	
	Full Name3112 Old Mill RoadGreenville, TX 75402Residence (city, state, country)3112 Old Mill RoadGreenville, TX 75402	Full NameInventor's Signature3112 Old Mill RoadGreenville, TX 75402Residence (city, state, country)3112 Old Mill Road

DALLAS2 870295v1 50097-00008

	Robert H. Mimlitch III		
2	Full Name	Inventor's Signature	Date
	5606 Luna Dr.		
	Rowlett, TX 75088		U.S.A.
	Residence (city, state, country)		Citizenship
	5606 Luna Dr.		
	Rowlett, TX 75088		
	Post Office Address (include zip code)	

€.

٠

DALLAS2 870295v1 50097-00008

	Richard Torrance		
3	Full Name	Inventor's Signature	Date
	5001 Peacock		
	Greenville, TX 75402		U.S.A.
	Residence (city, state, country)		Citizenship
	5001 Peacock		
	Greenville, TX 75402		
	Post Office Address (include zip code	2)	·

.

¥.

DALLAS2 870295v1 50097-00008

41.



UNITED STATE	ES PATENT AND TRADEMA		Commissioner for Patents itates Patent and Trademark Office Washington, D.C. 2023 www.uspto.gov
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING/RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NUMBER
10/076,795	02/12/2002	David A. Norman	50097-8USPT
kens & Gilchrist, P.C.		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	CONFIRMATION NO. 3663

Jenkens & Gilchrist, P.C. 3200 Fountain Place 1445 Ross Avenue Dallas, TX 75202-2799

SHENT LED TRA

Date Mailed: 04/02/2002

OC00000007765231

NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF NONPROVISIONAL APPLICATION

FILED UNDER 37 CFR 1.53(b)

Filing Date Granted

An application number and filing date have been accorded to this application. The item(s) indicated below, however, are missing. Applicant is given **TWO MONTHS** from the date of this Notice within which to file all required items and pay any fees required below to avoid abandonment. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

- The oath or declaration is unsigned.
- To avoid abandonment, a late filing fee or oath or declaration surcharge as set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(I) of \$65 for a small entity in compliance with 37 CFR 1.27, must be submitted with the missing items identified in this letter.
- The balance due by applicant is \$ 65.

The application is informal since it does not comply with the regulations for the reason(s) indicated below.

The required item(s) identified below must be timely submitted to avoid abandonment:

- Substitute drawings in compliance with 37 CFR 1.84 because:
 - drawing sheets do not have the appropriate margin(s) (see 37 CFR 1.84(g)). Each sheet must include a top margin of at least 2.5 cm. (1 inch), a left side margin of at least 2.5 cm. (1 inch), a right side margin of at least 1.5 cm. (5/8 inch), and a bottom margin of at least 1.0 cm. (3/8 inch);

A copy of this notice <u>MUST</u> be returned with the reply.

11 Horma



Customer Service Center Initial Patent Examination Division (703) 308-1202 PART 3 - OFFICE COPY

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In repatent application of: David A. Norman et al.

Serial No. 10/076,795

Filing Date: February 12, 2002

For: System, Apparatus and Method for Providing Control of a Toy Vehicle

Box Missing Parts Commissioner for Patents P. O. Box 2327 Arlington, VA 22202

	Certificate of Mailing	
I hereby certify that this	correspondence is being deposite	ed with the
	vice as first class mail in an enve	
	imissioner for Patents, P. O. Box	2327, Arlington,
VA 22202	A (
On April 17, 2002	11-1	
	(MARMA	istallas
Signature: Carol Marsta	iller and filler	Sillia

RECEIVED APR 2 6 2002 OFFICE OF PETITIONS

Dear Sir:

RESPONSE TO NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION

In response to the Notice to File Missing Parts mailed by the Application Branch on April 2, 2002, you will find enclosed a Declaration and Power of Attorney duly executed by the inventor(s) on March 4, 2002.

A check in the amount of \$130 is enclosed for a large entity surcharge as set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(e).

It is respectfully submitted that no additional parts are required to be filed with regard to the above-referenced application, and the application should therefore be processed accordingly.

Respectfully submitted,

JENKENS & GILCHRIST, P.C.

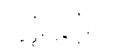
Gary **B.** Solomon Registration No. 44,347

Date: April 17, 2002

1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 3200 Dallas, Texas 75202-2799 (Direct) 214/855-4188 (Fax) 214/855-4300

			• . •	È0 9 679:	5 . 04 <u>83</u> 9i	12
uvria.	UNITED STA	tes Patent and Trad	DEMARK OFFICE		Commissioner for Paten fent and Trademark Offi Washington, D.C. 203 www.uspto.g	ICE 231
Γ	APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING/RECEIPT DATE	FIRST NAMED	APPLICANT ATTO	ORNEY DOCKET NUMBER	
_	10/076,795	02/12/2002	David A.	Norman	50097-8USPT	
3 1 [Jenkens & Gilchrist, P 3200 Fountain Place 1445 Ross Avenue Dallas, TX 75202-2799	APR	JAL PROPERTY 0 8 2002 X GILGHRIST	FORMALITIES L		
05/23/200 01 FC:205	2 HMDHRMM1 00000008 10076795			Da	ate Mailed: 04/02/20	02
VI / U*LVJ	69~	.00 OP				
	NOTICE TO F	ILE MISSING PAR	IS OF NONPRO	ISIONAL APPL	ICATION RECT	
10/18/2002	HNDHANNI 0000003 100447	10076795 FILED UN	DER 37 CFR 1.53(b))		EVED
01 FC:1051	65.00 CH 65.	00 OP			APR 26	; 2002
		Filing	g Date Granted			TITIONO
h re	An application number and lowever, are missing. Appli equired items and pay any iling a petition accompanie	icant is given TWO MON fees required below to a	ITHS from the date o avoid abandonment.	f this Notice within v Extensions of time n	which to file all	
•	\$65 for a small entity in this letter.	ent, a late filing fee or oa in compliance with 37 C				d
	• The balance due by	applicant is \$ 65.				
. T	The application is informal s	since it does not comply	with the regulations f	for the reason(s) ind	icated below.	
. Т	he required item(s) identifi	ed below must be timely	submitted to avoid a	abandonment:		
	Substitute drawings i	n compliance with 37 CF	FR 1.84 because:			
04/26/2008 01 FC:105	sheet n least 2. margin 2 GTEFFERA 00000055 10076795	g sheets do not have the nust include a top margir 5 cm. (1 inch), a right sid of at least 1.0 cm. (3/8 i 00 0P	n of at least 2.5 cm. (de margin of at least	1 inch), a left side m	nargin of at Band a bottom 용	НАМИ 0013411900 10076795 \$65.00 СК
VI TUAIVJ					00(8	Per:
Adjustcent 04/26/2002 01 FC:105_	date: 05/23/2002 HNOHAMM1 CEFFERA 00000055 10076795	L <i>copy of this notice <u>M</u></i>	1UST be returned w * DC Int: Missin Action	with the reply. DCKETED DT: <u>J-SOD</u> g for f-SOD	05023/2005 HINHAMMA 0000006 10076795 05023/2005 HINHAMMA 0000006 10076795 050223/2005 655	Repln. Ref: 05/23/2002 HMDHAMA DA#:100447 Hame/Number:100767 \$6

FC: 70%



•

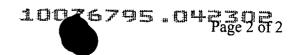
.

.

•

.





Customer Service Center Initial Patent Examination Division (703) 308-1202 PART 1 - ATTORNEY/APPLICANT COPY

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)

	<u>PATENT AP</u>	PLICATIO	•	• Det No. 500	097-00008USPT
		IN THE UNITED ST	ATES PATE	NT AND TRADEMARK OFFI	CE
QE JC,	The Applicat		5		
\$	Norm	an et al.	S S		N 1
PATENT 3	Serial No.:	10/076,795	<u>s</u>	Examiner: Unknown	RECT
•	Filing Date:	February 12, 2002	~	Group Art Unit: Unknown	APR 26200
	For: SYST VEHI	EM, APPARATUS A CLE	ND METHO	Group Art Unit: Unknown D FOR PROVIDING CONTR	DELCE OF PETITIONS
	Box Petitions			Certificate of Mailing I hereby certify that this correspondence is	
	Commissione			United States Postal Service as first class mail i	n an envelope addressed to
	P. O. Box 232			Commissioner for Patents, P. O. Box 2327, Arli	ington, VA 22202
	Arlington, VA			On April 17, 2002	har tal
05/23/2002 H	HDHAHH1 00000007	10076795		Signature: Carol Marstaller Mel	Westalle
01 FC:201 02 FC:202 03 FC:203		370.00 0P 210.00 0P 225 .091971TION T SMALL	O EXCUSE	ERROR IN STATUS AS IDER 37 CFR 1.28(c)	

Dear Sir:

In accordance with 37 CFR §1.28(c), Applicant respectfully requests that the Commissioner excuse the error in status as small entity. An unintentional oversight resulted in payment as a small entity for the pending Patent Application 10/076,795. By submission of this Petition, Applicants are compliant with 37 C.F.R. §1.27(2)(i). Applicants submit that the small entity status for the associated Provisional Patent Application 60/268,447 to which the pending application claims priority is/was correct.

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §1.28(c), Applicant herein includes a deficiency calculation and payment of the deficiency for the filing fee, which was the only payment made to date for the pending application.

As calculated below, Applicant submits herewith payment of the deficiency between the amount paid and the amount due because of the failure to properly claim large entity status. The fee has been calculated as follows: 04/26/2002 GTEEFEDO 0000054 100447 10076795

	V4/20/2002 DIEFFERM 00000004 10044/ 100/0/00
Adjustaent date: 04/26/2002 GTEFFERA 02/25/2002 MBIZUNES 00000054 100447 10076795 -01_FC:201 370.00 CR _02_FC:203 225.00 CR 03_FC:202 _210.00 CR	01 FC:101 740.00 0P 02 FC:102 225.00 CH 195.00 0P 03 FC:103 450.00 CH
DALLAS2 882045v1 50097-00008	Adjustcent date: 05/23/2002 HNOHAHH1 04/20/2002 GTEFFERA 00000054 100447 10076795 01 FC:101 -740.00 OP 01 FC:102 225.00 CR -195.00 OP 03 FC:103 450.00 CR



138 of 361



ket No. 50097-00008USPT

Filing Fee		Then-Current Large Entity Fee Due	Amount Owed (Difference)
Filing fee	\$370	\$740	\$370
Total Claims (Extra - 25)	225	450	225
Total Independent Claims (Extra - 5)	42	84	210
Petition Fee			130
		Total Amount Due:	\$935

 \boxtimes Check in the amount of \$935.00 (for deficiency) are enclosed herewith.

Applicant respectfully requests that this Petition to Excuse Error be granted.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees associated with this communication or credit of any over payment or underpayment to Deposit Account No. 10-0447. This sheet is attached in duplicate.

Respectfully submitted,

JENKENS & GILCHRIST, P.C.

Gary B. Solomon Registration No. 44,347

Date: April 17, 2002

PATENT APPLICATI

1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 3200 Dallas, Texas 75202-2799 (Direct) 214/855-4188 (Fax) 214/855-4300

1007 795.042302



PATENT APPLICATION DOCKET NO.: 50097-00008USPT

RULES 63 AND 67 (37 C.F.R. 1.63 and 1.67) DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

RECEIVED

FOR UTILITY/DESIGN/CIP/PCT NATIONAL APPLICATIONS

APR 2 6 2002 OFFICE OF PETITIONS

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name; and

I believe that I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled: <u>SYSTEM</u>, <u>APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE</u>, the specification of which: (mark only one)

- (a) is attached hereto.
- X (b) was filed on 1/08/2002 as Utility Application Serial No 10/043,361 and was amended on _____ (if applicable)
- (c) was filed as PCT International Application No. PCT/_____ on _____ and was amended on ______ (if applicable).
- (d) was filed on _____ as Application Serial No. ____ and was issued a Notice of Allowance on ____.
- (e) was filed on ____ and bearing attorney docket number

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims as amended by any amendment referred to above or as allowed as indicated above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information known to me to be material to the patentability of this application as defined in 37 CFR § 1.56. If this is a continuation-in-part (CIP) application, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose to the Office all information known to me to be material to patentability of the application as defined in 37 CFR § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under 35 U.S.C. § 119/365 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate filed by me or my assignee disclosing the subject matter claimed in this application and having a filing date (1) before that of the

DALLAS2 870295v1 50097-00008

10026795.042302

application on which my priority is claimed or, (2) if no priority is claimed, before the filing date of this application:

PRIOR FOREIGN PATENTS

<u>Number</u>	<u>Country</u>	Month/Day/Year	Date first	<u>Date</u>	<u>Priority</u>
	-	Filed	laid-open or	patented	Claimed
			Published	or	Yes No
				Granted	

NONE

I hereby claim the benefit under 35 U.S.C. § 120/365 of any United States application(s) listed below and PCT international applications listed above or below:

PRIOR U.S. OR PCT APPLICATIONS

Application No. (series code/seria	l no.) Month/Day/Year File	ed <u>Status(pending,</u> abandoned, patented)
60/ 268,447	February 12, 2001	<u>usung, patented</u>
44,493	I. KEVIN GRAY, Reg. No. 37,141 KEITH P. GRAY, Reg. No. 46,738	SPENCER C. PATTERSON, Reg. No. 43,849

BENJAMIN J. BAI, Reg. No. 43,481 JOSEPH M. BEAUCHAMP, Reg. No. 46,544

MARY JO BOLDINGH, Reg. No. 34,713 MARGARET A. BOULWARE, Reg. No. 28,708

DANIEL J. BURNHAM, Reg. No. 39,618 THOMAS L. CANTRELL, Reg. No. 20,849 RONALD B. COOLLEY, Reg. No. 27,187 THOMAS L. CRISMAN, Reg. No. 24,846 STUART D. DWORK, Reg. No. 31,103 WILLIAM F. ESSER, Reg. No. 38,053 ROGER J. FRENCH, Reg. No. 27,786 JANET M. GARETTO, Reg. No. 42,568 MARK GATSCHET, Reg. No. 42,569 JOHN C. GATZ, Reg. No. 41,774 RUSSELL J. GENET, Reg. No. 42,571 GERALD H. GLANZMAN, Reg. No. 25,035 LEKHA GOPALAKRISHNAN, Reg. No. 46,733 STEVEN R. GREENFIELD, Reg. No. 38.166 JOSHUA A. GRISWOLD, Reg. No. 46,310 J. PAT HEPTIG, Reg. No. 40,643 SHARON A. ISRAEL, Reg. No. 41,867 JOHN R. KIRK JR., Reg. No. 24,477 PAUL R. KITCH, Reg. No. 38,206 TIMOTHY M. KOWALSKI, Reg. No. 44,192 HSIN-WEI LUANG, Reg. No. 44,213 ROBERT W. MASON, Reg. No. 42,848 ROGER L. MAXWELL, Reg. No. 31,855 LISA H. MEYERHOFF, Reg. No. 36,869 STANLEY R. MOORE, Reg. No. 26,958 P. WESTON MUSSELMAN JR. Reg No. 31,644 RAMA B. NATH, Reg. No. 27,072 DANIEL G. NGUYEN, Reg. No. 42,933 MICHAEL K. NUTTER, Reg. No. 44,979

RUSSELL N. RIPPAMONTI, Reg. No. 39,521

ROSS T. ROBINSON, Reg. No. 47,031 STEPHEN G. RUDISILL, Reg. No. 20,087 HOLLY L. RUDNICK, Reg. No. 43,065 J.L. JENNIE SALAZAR, Reg. No. 45,065 JERRY R. SELINGER, Reg. No. 26,582 JAMES O. SKARSTEN, Reg. No. 28,346 ZACHARY J. SMOLINSKI, Reg. No. 47,100 GARY B. SOLOMON, Reg. No. 44,347 STEVE Z. SZCZEPANSKI, Reg. No. 27,957

ANDRE M. SZUWALSKI, Reg. No. 35,701 ALAN R. THIELE, Reg. No. 30,694 TAMSEN VALOIR, Reg. No. 41,417 BRIAN D. WALKER, Reg. No. 37,751 GERALD T. WELCH, Reg. No. 30,332 HAROLD N. WELLS, Reg. No. 26,044 WILLIAM D. WIESE, Reg. No. 45,217

DALLAS2 870295v1 50097-00008

all of the firm of JENKENS & GILCHRIST, a Professional Corporation, 1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 3200, Dallas, Texas 75202-2799, as my attorneys and/or agents, with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application, provisionals thereof. continuations, continuations-in-part, divisionals, appeals, reissues, substitutions, and extensions thereof and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith, to appoint any individuals under an associate power of attorney and to file and prosecute any international patent application filed thereon before any international authorities, and I hereby authorize them to act and rely instructions communicate on from and directly with the person/assignee/attorney/firm/organization who/which first sent this case to them and by whom/which I hereby declare that I have consented after full disclosure to be represented unless/until I instruct them in writing to the contrary.

Please address all correspondence and direct all telephone calls to:

Gary B. Solomon, Esq. Jenkens & Gilchrist, P.C. 1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 3200 Dallas, Texas 75202-2799 214/855-4500 214/855-4300 (fax)

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

NAMED INVENTOR(S)

1	David A. Norman Full Name	Inventor's Signature	4 March 02 Date
		Inventor s Signature	Date
	3112 Old Mill Road		
	Greenville, TX 75402		U.S.A.
	Residence (city, state, country)		Citizenship
	3112 Old Mill Road		
	Greenville, TX 75402		
	Post Office Address (include zip of	code)	

	Robert H. Mimlitch III	Y aller III	2002 - MAR-Y
2	Full Name	Inventor's Signature	Date
	5606 Luna Dr.		
	Rowlett, TX 75088	U.S.A.	
	Residence (city, state, country)	Citizenship	
	5606 Luna Dr.		
	Rowlett, TX 75088		
	Post Office Address (include zip coo	le)	

٠

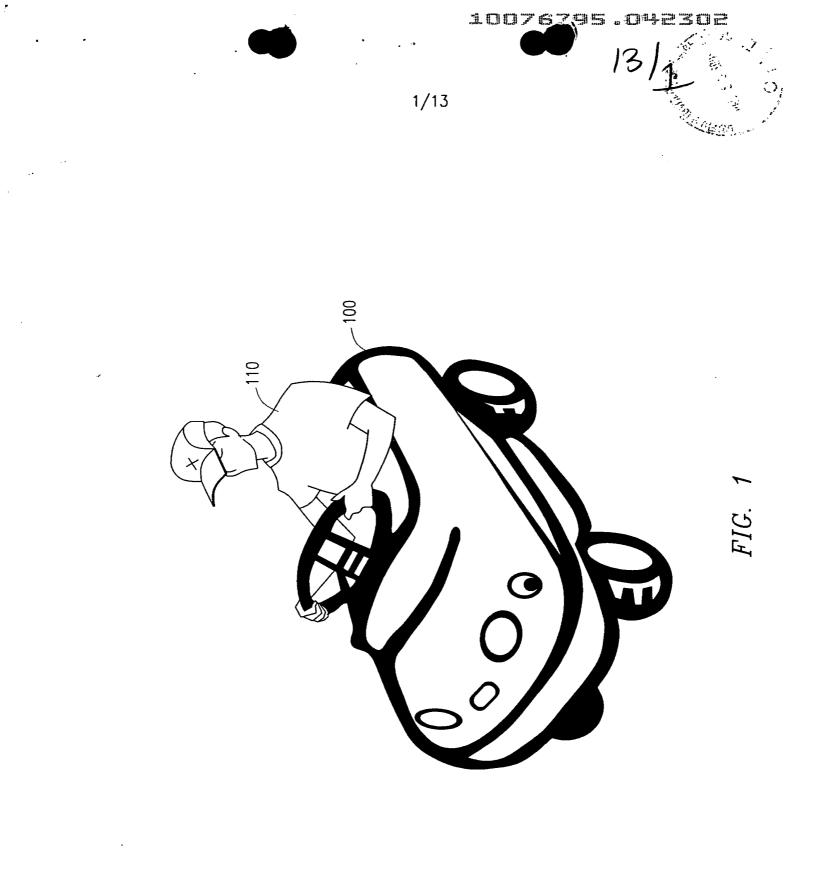
.

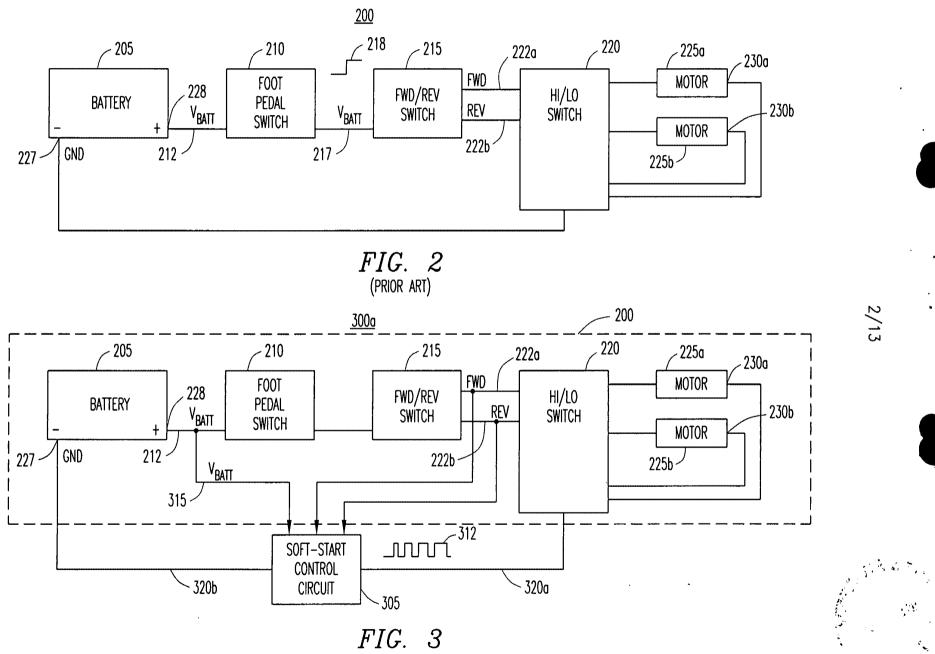
10076795.042302

	Richard Torrance	Richard tovance	March 4, 2002
3	Full Name	Inventor's Signature	Date
	5001 Peacock		
	Greenville, TX 75402		U.S.A.
	Residence (city, state, country)	Citiz	enship
	5001 Peacock		
	Greenville, TX 75402		
	Post Office Address (include zip co	de)	

•

•





146 of 361-

TOMPHO. UNXIOUT

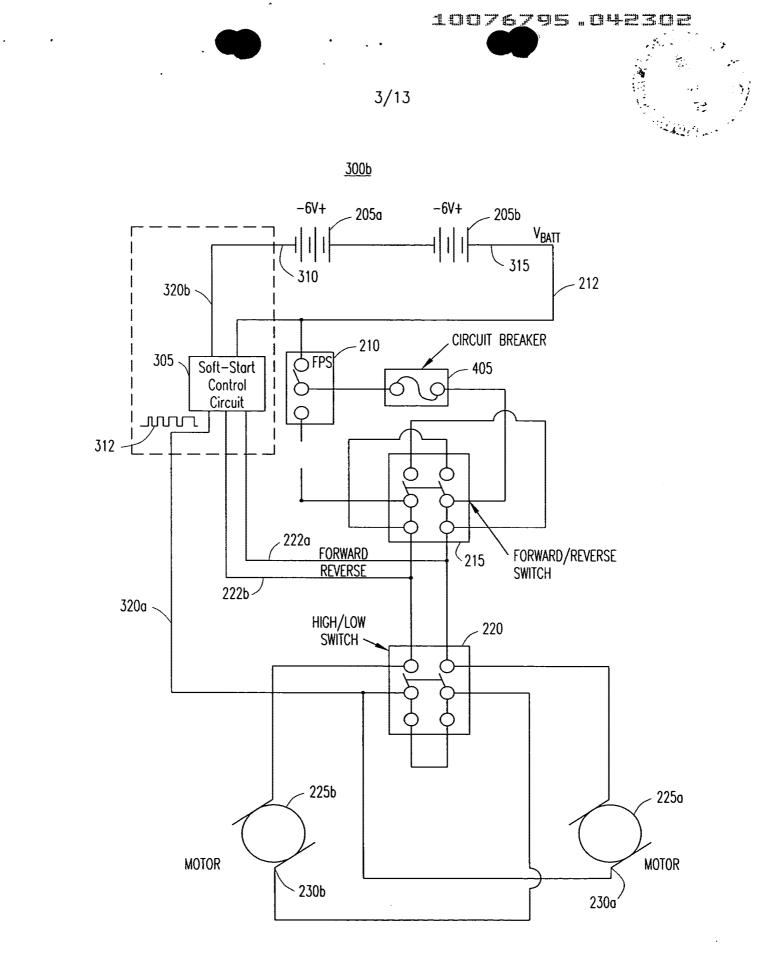
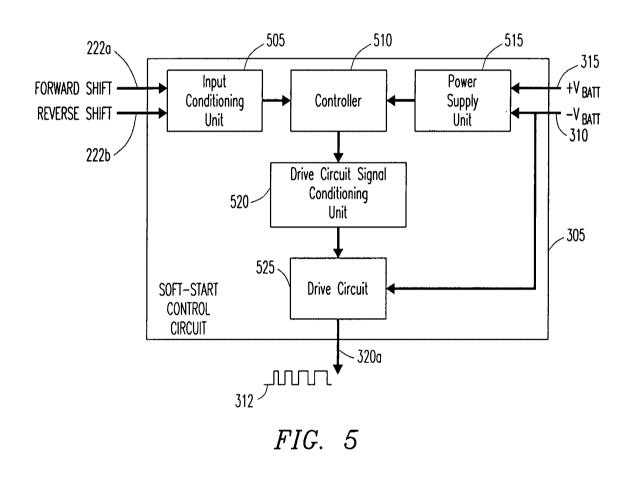
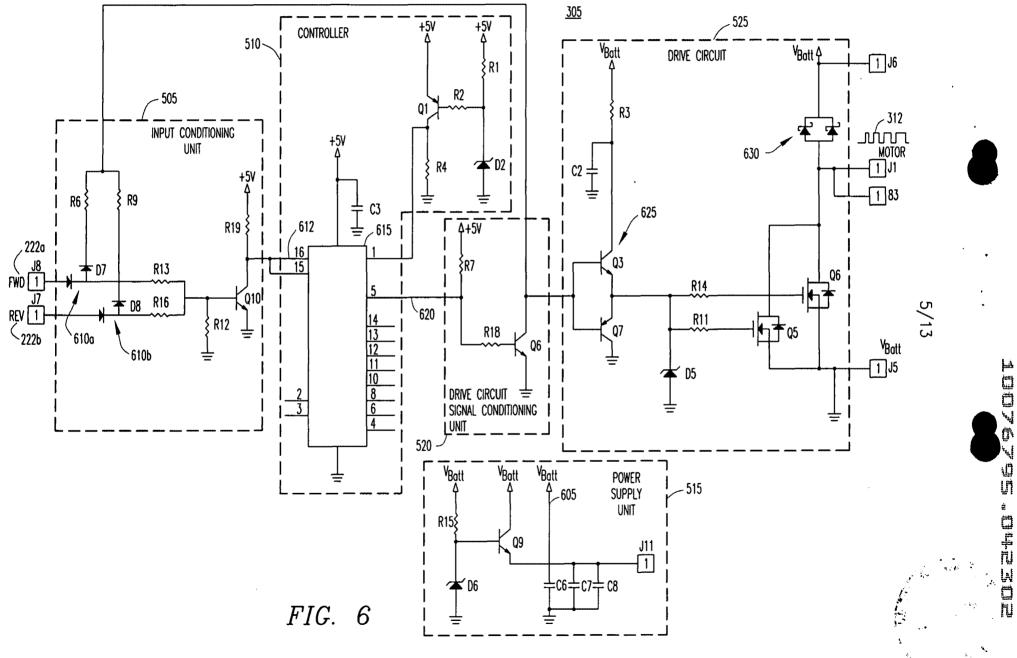


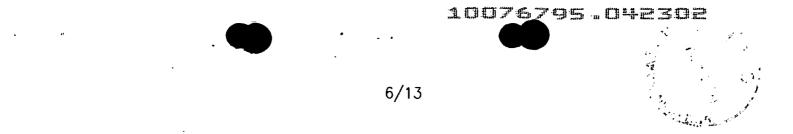
FIG. 4



4/13 HONEYOR . DESOR 10 : 2 148 of 361 🤇



149 of 361__



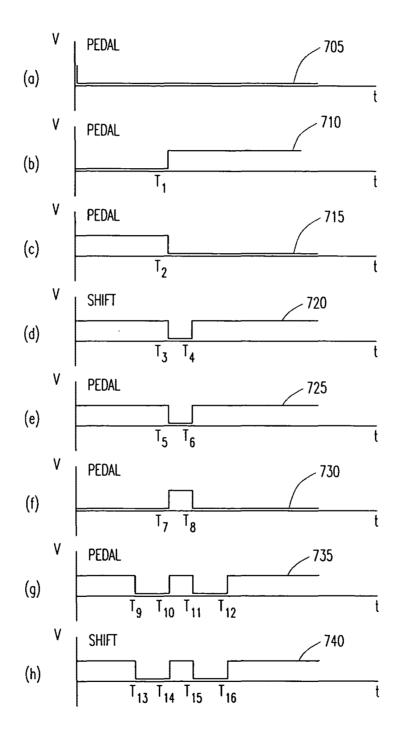
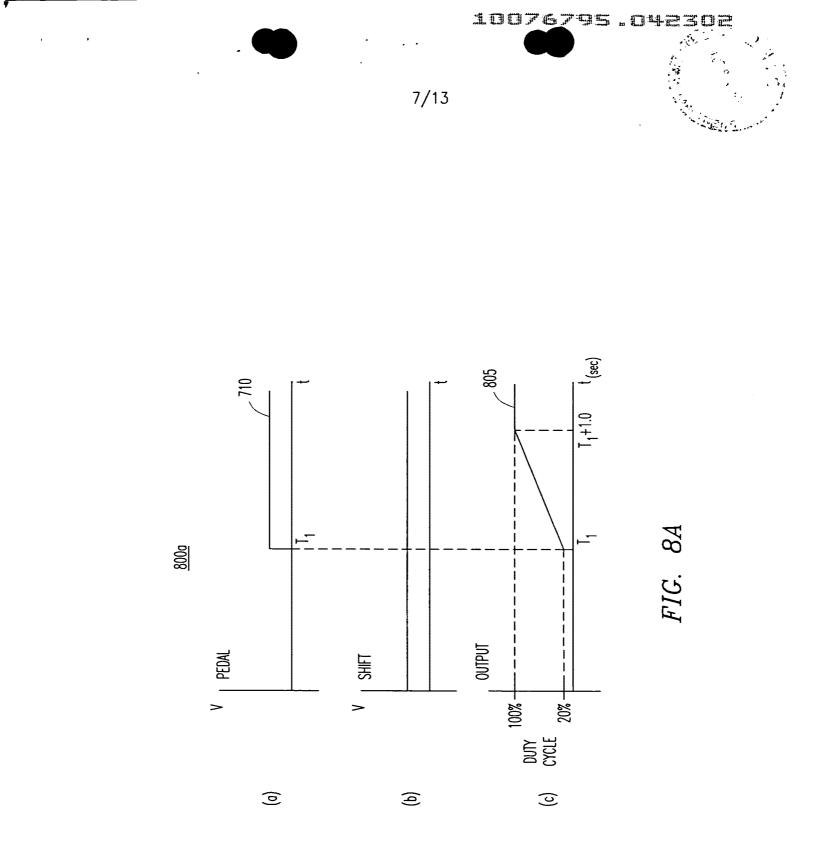


FIG. 7



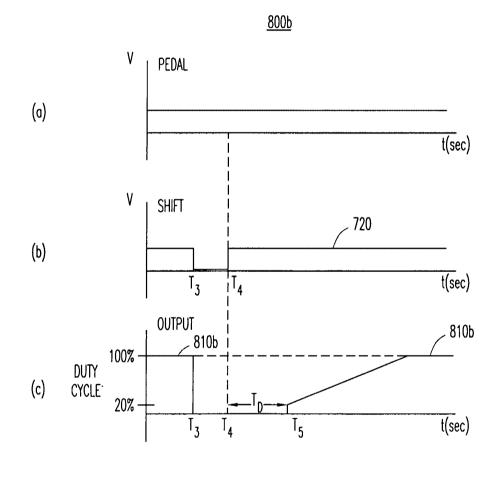
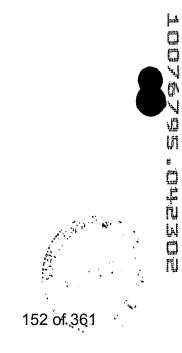
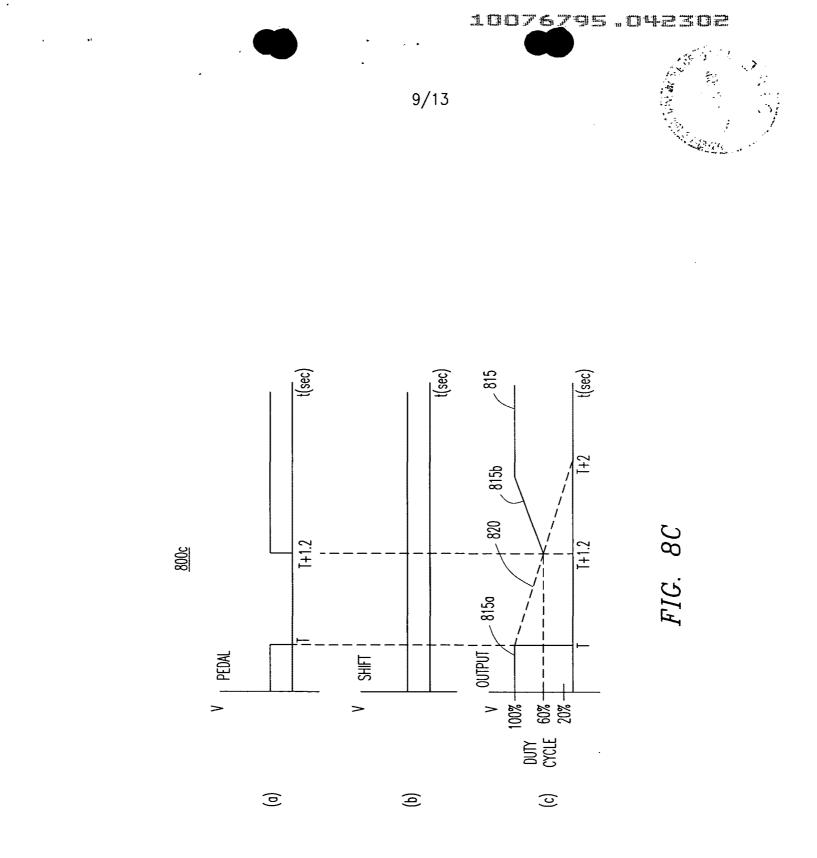


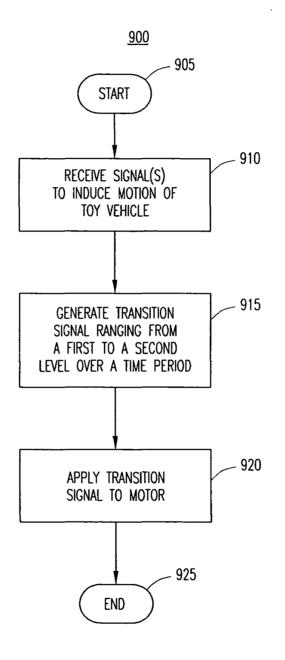
FIG. 8B



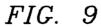
۳







••



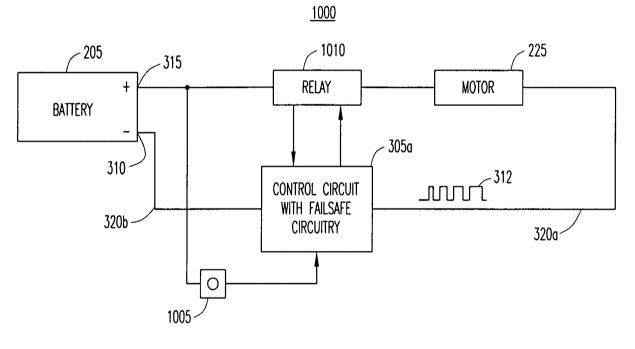
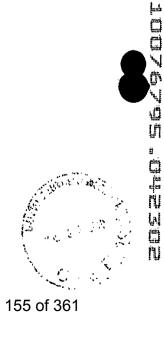
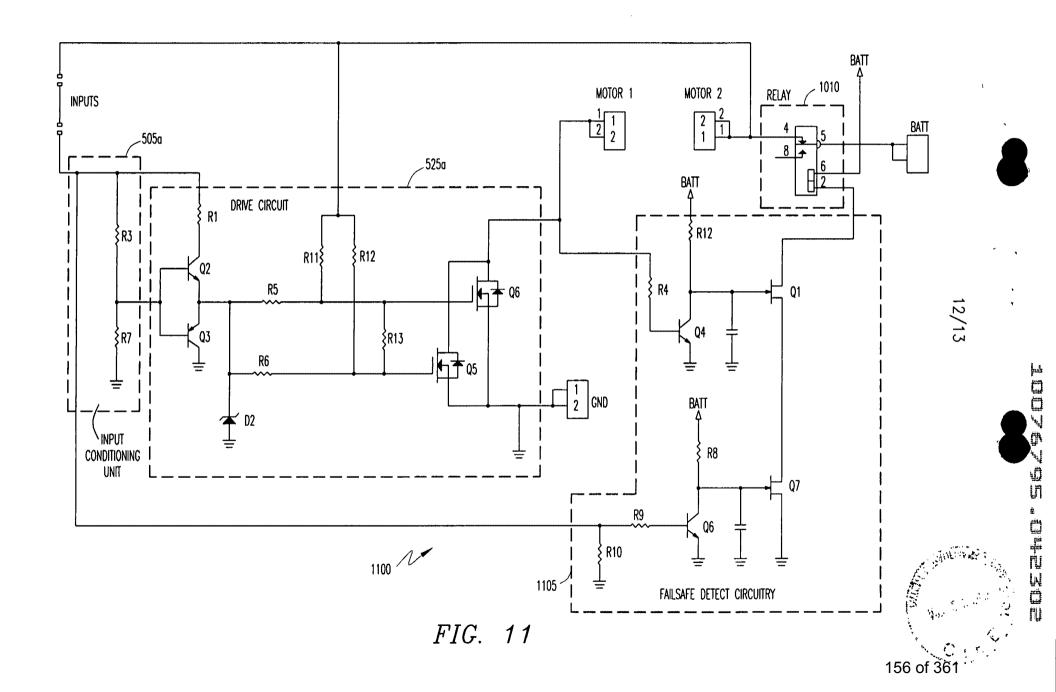


FIG. 10

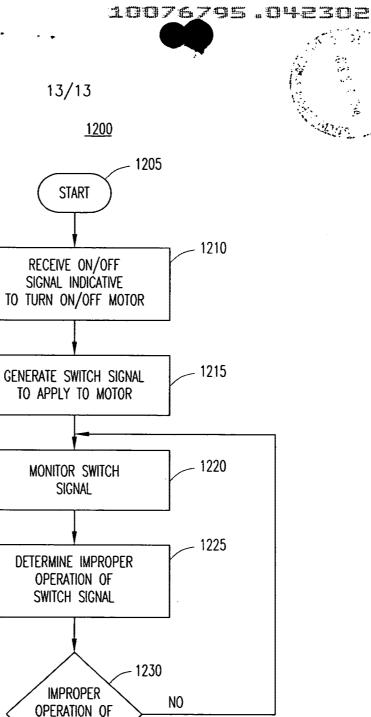


:

:







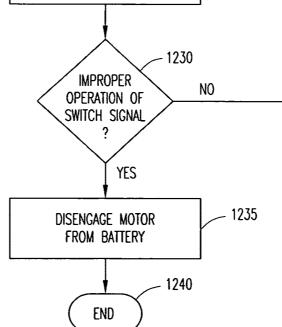
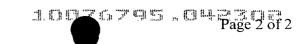


FIG. 12

								S Port	2
	AND TRANS		• •	* , ,					
		UNITED STATE	s Patent and Trai	demark Of		CC NITED STATES PATER	WASHINGTON, D	K OFFICE	<u>-</u> 1
	APPLICAT	ION NUMBER	FILING/RECEIPT DATE	E FIR	ST NAMED APPLICA	NT ATTOR	NEY DOCKET NU]
	10/0	76,795	02/12/2002		David A. Normar)	50097-8USPT		-
	Jenkens & G 3200 Founta 1445 Ross A Dallas, TX 75	in Place O venue	APR	UAL PROPER 0 8 2002 & GILGHRI				0.366:	3
			TENT			Date	e Mailed: 04/	02/2002	2
۰,	N	OTICE TO FIL		TS OF NO	NPROVISIO	NAL APPLI		ECE	IVEN
			FILED UN	NDER 37 CF	R 1.53(b)		AP	220	
			Filin	ng Date Grar	nted		OFFICE	~ 5	2002 TTIONS
	however, are required item	missing. Applica s and pay any fe	ng date have been ac nt is given TWO MOI es required below to a by the extension fee u	NTHS from the avoid aband	ne date of this Nonment. Extens	lotice within whi ions of time ma	nich to file all		mows
•	• To ave \$65 for in this	r a small entity in	, a late filing fee or oa compliance with 37 (
•			ce it does not comply	with the reg	ulations for the	reason(s) indic	ated below.		
`	The required	item(s) identified	below must be timely	y submitted t	o avoid abando	nment:			
	 Substit 	tute drawings in o	compliance with 37 C	FR 1.84 bec	ause:				
04/26/20 01 FC:10	002 GTEFFERA 000		heets do not have the st include a top margi cm. (1 inch), a right si at least 1 0 cm. (3/8 i 09					65.00 DP	DНАЙН1 0013411900 10076795 \$65.00 СR
	— Kanangalahan kanangkan kanangkan kanangkan kanangkan kanangkan kanangkan kanangkan kanangkan kanangkan kanangk	an Nuran Andrews an ann an Anna Anna Anna Anna Anna Ann	an a	ner og som at som a	a la tra ta pau paupago, na ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang	ale a la familia de la construcción	0008		aber:
Adjustme 04/26/200 01 FC:10	nt date: 05/23/ 02 (TEFFEXA 000 5 (1997)	A c 2002 HNDHAMM1 00055 10076795 -130.00	of include a top margi m. (1 inch), a right si at least 1 0 cm. (3/8 op opy of this notice <u>M</u>	MUST be re	turned with the * DOCKE ALD DT: SI Missing Par	te reply. TED -802 645dey 6 bate.	05/23/2009 HNDHANN 0000	01 FC:205	Repin. Refs 05/23/200 DA#:100447 Name/Num FC: 704



.



Customer Service Center Initial Patent Examination Division (703) 308-1202 PART 1 - ATTORNEY/APPLICANT COPY

,

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

DUD GOLOMON



Commissioner for Patents United States Patent and Trademark Office Washington, D C 2023 www.usplo.gov

Paper No. 6

GARY B. SOLOMON JENKENS & GILCHRIST, P.C. 1445 ROSS AVENUE, SUITE 3200 DALLAS, TX 75202-2799		COPY MAILED MAY 0 3 2002
		OFFICE OF PETITIONS
In re Application of	:	
David A. Norman	:	
Application No. 10/076,795	:	NOTICE
Filed: February 12, 2002	:	
Attorney Docket No. 50097-00008USPT	:	

This is a notice regarding your request for acceptance of a fee deficiency submission under 37 CFR 1.28. On September 1, 1998, the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit held that 37 CFR 1.28(c) is the sole provision governing the time for correction of the erroneous payment of the issue fee as a small entity. <u>See DH Technology v. Synergystex International, Inc.</u> 154 F.3d 1333, 47 USPQ2d 1865 (Fed. Cir. Sept. 1, 1998).

The Office no longer investigates or rejects original or reissue applications under 37 CFR 1.56. **1098 Off. Gaz. Pat. Office 502 (January 3, 1989)**. Therefore, nothing in this Notice is intended to imply that an investigation was done.

Your fee deficiency submission under 37 CFR 1.28 is hereby ACCEPTED.

Inquiries related to this communication should be directed to the Office of Petitions Staff at (703) 305-9285.

This file is being forwarded to the Initial Patent Examination Unit.

Irvin Dingle

Petitions Examiner Office of Petitions Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent Examination Policy



Docket No. 50097-00008USPT

Filing Fee	Small Paid	Entity	Fee	Then-Current Large Entity Fee Due	Amount Owed (Difference)
Filing fee			\$370	\$740	\$370
Total Claims (Extra - 25)			225	450	225
Total Independent Claims (Extra - 5)			42	84	210
Petition Fee					130
	L			Total Amount Due:	\$935

 \boxtimes Check in the amount of \$935.00 (for deficiency) are enclosed herewith.

Applicant respectfully requests that this Petition to Excuse Error be granted.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees associated with this communication or credit of any over payment or underpayment to Deposit Account No. 10-0447. This sheet is attached in duplicate.

Respectfully submitted,

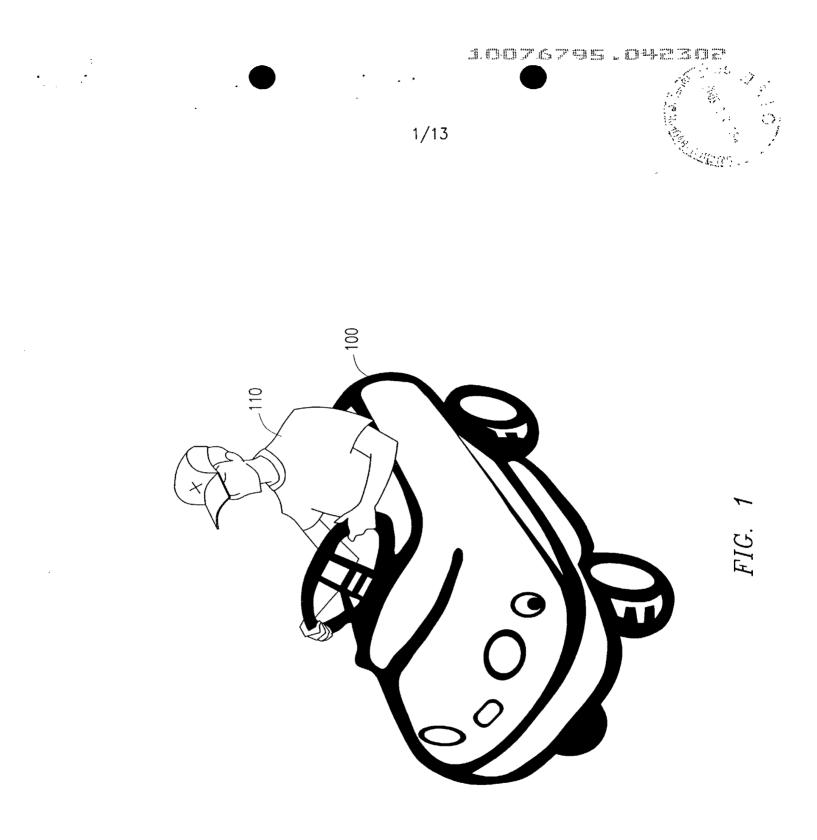
JENKENS & GILCHRIST, P.C.

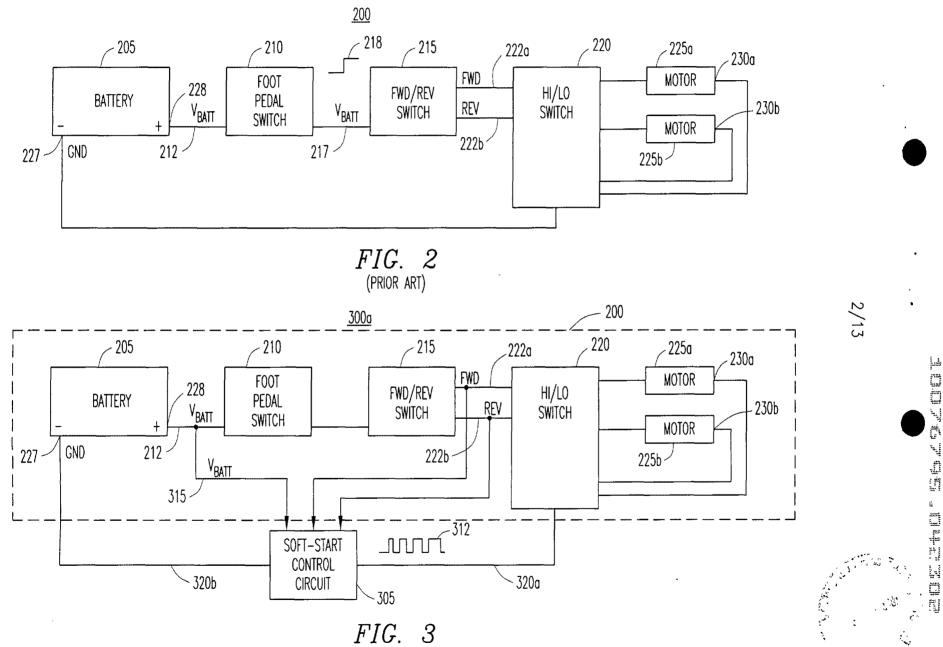
Gary B. Solomon Registration No. 44,347

1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 3200 Dallas, Texas 75202-2799 (Direct) 214/855-4188 (Fax) 214/855-4300

Date: April 17, 2002

DALLAS2 882045v1 50097-00008





163 of 361

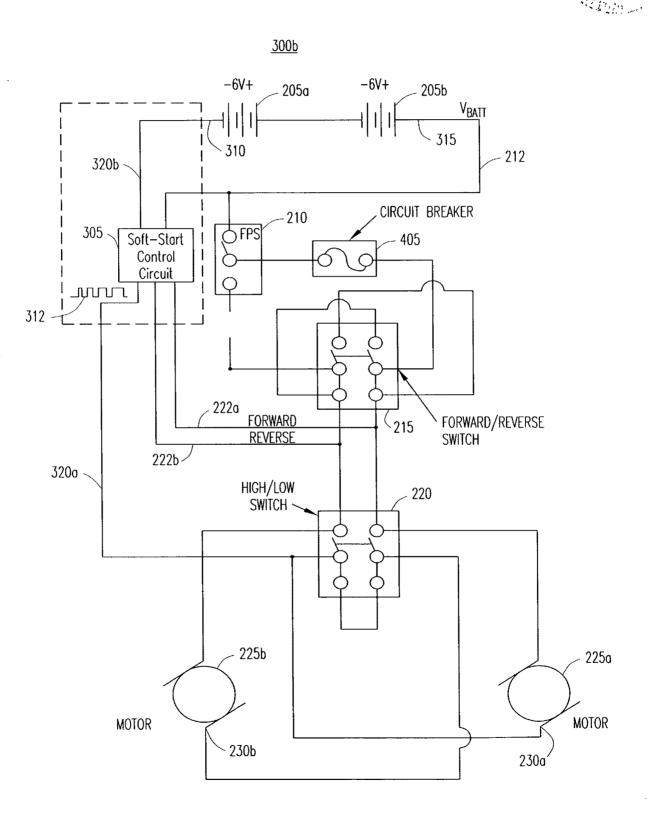
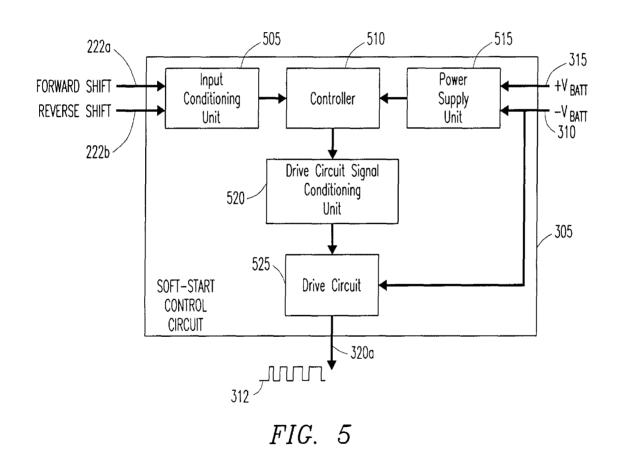


FIG. 4

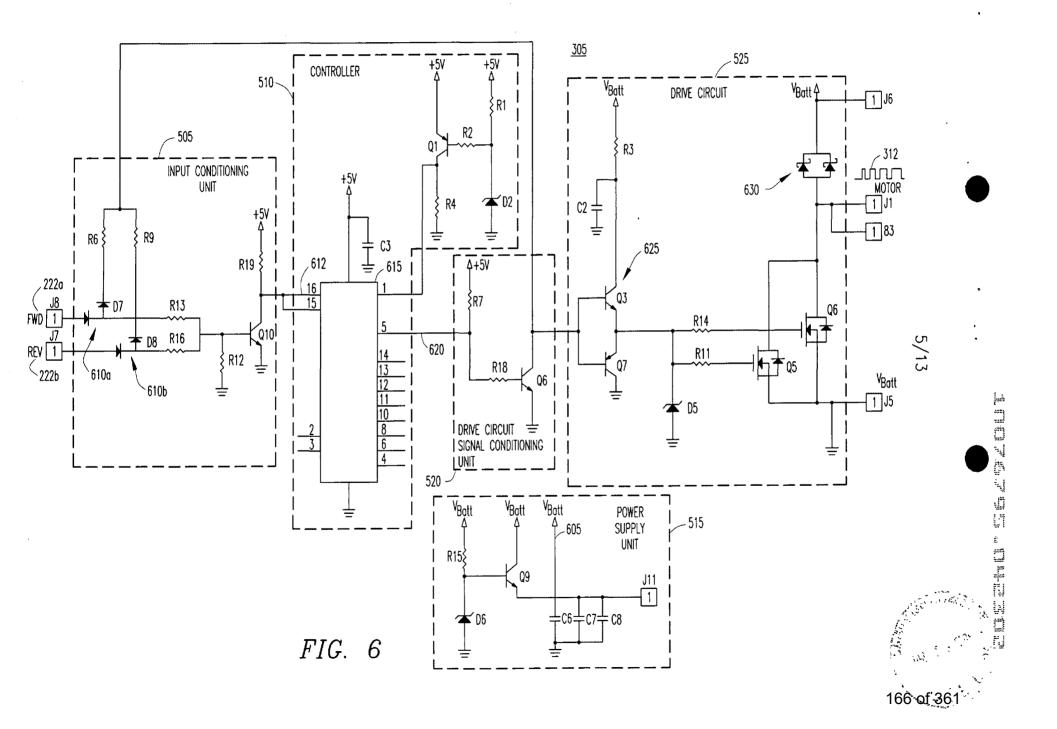


ι.

4/13

A DECEMBER OF THE PARTY OF THE

165 of-361





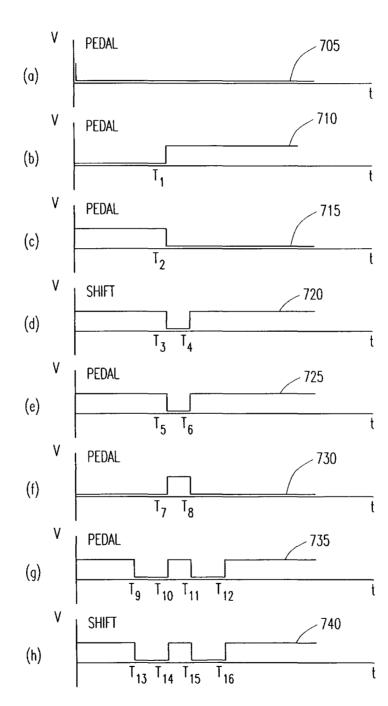
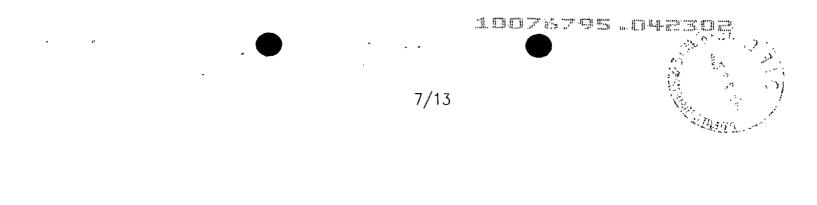
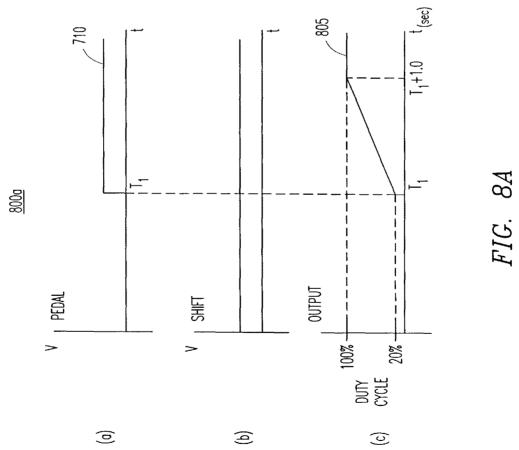


FIG. 7





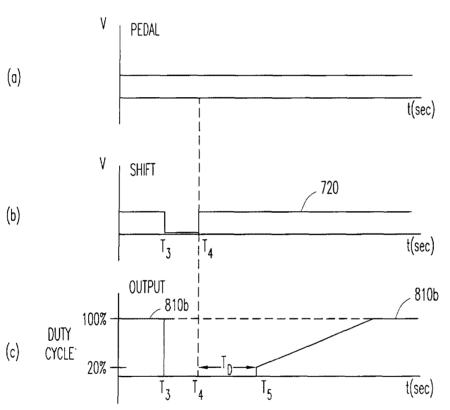


FIG. 8B

8/13

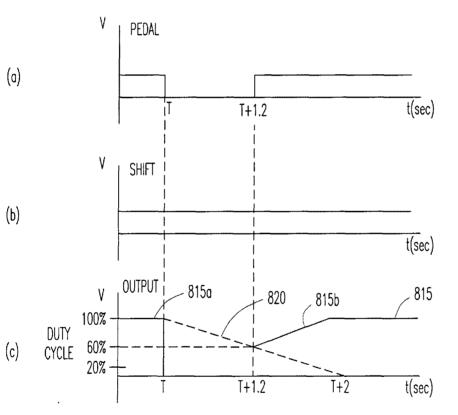
A. A. S. L.

۰. .

169 of 361

5

<u>800b</u>



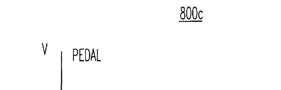
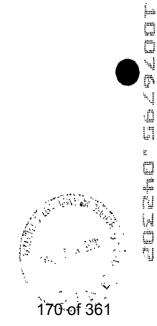


FIG. 8C



9/13

•



P

...

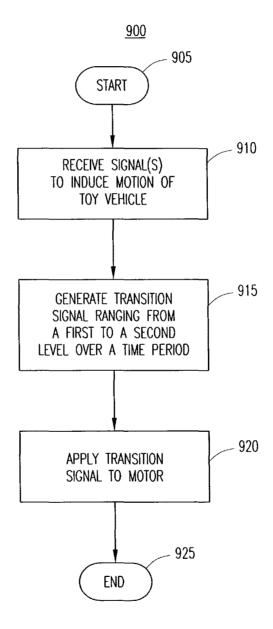


FIG. 9

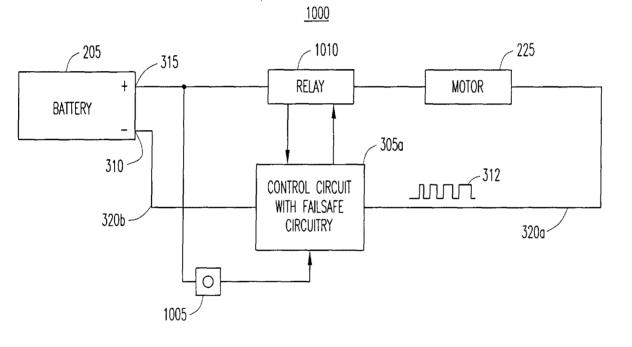


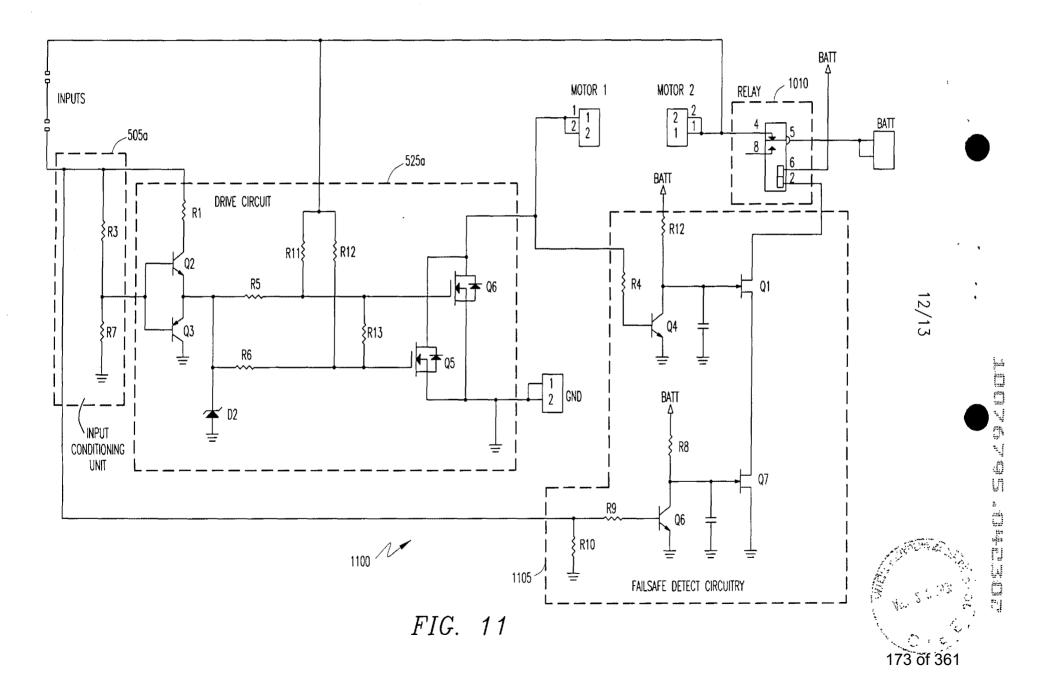
FIG. 10

•

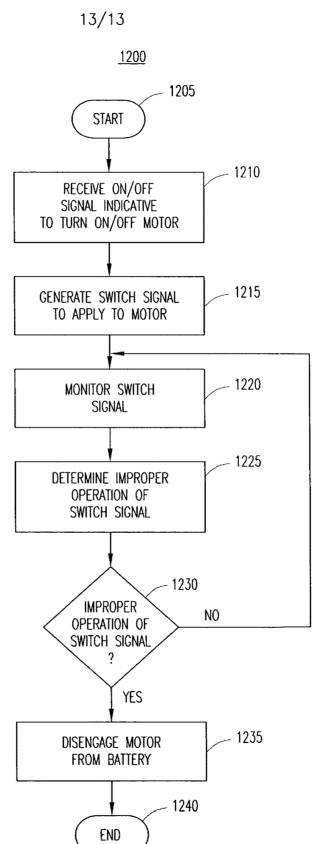
172 of 361

Aller.

11/13







. .



PATENT APPLICATION DOCKET NO.: 50097-00008USPT

RECEIVED

RULES 63 AND 67 (37 C.F.R. 1.63 and 1.67) DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

APR 2 6 2002 FOR UTILITY/DESIGN/CIP/PCT NATIONAL APPLICATIONS OFFICE OF PETITIONS

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name; and

I believe that I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled: SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE, the specification of which: (mark only one)

- (a) is attached hereto.
- was filed on 1/08/2002 as Utility Application Serial No 10/043,361 and Х (b) was amended on (if applicable)
- was filed as PCT International Application No. PCT/ on and (c) was amended on _____ (if applicable).
- (d) was filed on as Application Serial No. and was issued a Notice of Allowance on
- was filed on _____ and bearing attorney docket number (e)

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims as amended by any amendment referred to above or as allowed as indicated above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information known to me to be material to the patentability of this application as defined in 37 CFR § 1.56. If this is a continuation-in-part (CIP) application, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose to the Office all information known to me to be material to patentability of the application as defined in 37 CFR § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under 35 U.S.C. § 119/365 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate filed by me or my assignee disclosing the subject matter claimed in this application and having a filing date (1) before that of the

DALLAS2 870295v1 50097-00008

10076795 OHRSDE

application on which my priority is claimed or, (2) if no priority is claimed, before the filing date of this application:

PRIOR FOREIGN PATENTS

Number	<u>Country</u>	<u>Month/Day/Year</u> Filed	Date first laid-open or	Date patented	Priority Claimed	1
		<u></u>	Published	or Granted	Yes	<u>No</u>

NONE

I hereby claim the benefit under 35 U.S.C. § 120/365 of any United States application(s) listed below and PCT international applications listed above or below:

PRIOR U.S. OR PCT APPLICATIONS

Application No. (series code/serial no.	.) Month/Day/Year File	ed <u>Status(pending,</u> abandoned, patented)
60/ 268,447	February 12, 2001	abandonou, pareneur
44,493KEITHBENJAMIN J. BAI, Reg. No. 43,481STEVIJOSEPH M. BEAUCHAMP, Reg. No.38,166	VIN GRAY, Reg. No. 37,141 I P. GRAY, Reg. No. 46,738 EN R. GREENFIELD, Reg. No. JA A. GRISWOLD, Reg. No. 46,310	SPENCER C. PATTERSON, Reg. No. 43,849 RUSSELL N. RIPPAMONTI, Reg. No. 39,521 ROSS T. ROBINSON, Reg. No. 47,031

MARY JO BOLDINGH, Reg. No. 34,713 MARGARET A. BOULWARE, Reg. No. 28,708

DANIEL J. BURNHAM, Reg. No. 39,618 THOMAS L. CANTRELL, Reg. No. 20,849 RONALD B. COOLLEY, Reg. No. 27,187 THOMAS L. CRISMAN, Reg. No. 24,846 STUART D. DWORK, Reg. No. 31,103 WILLIAM F. ESSER, Reg. No. 38,053 ROGER J. FRENCH, Reg. No. 27,786 JANET M. GARETTO, Reg. No. 42,568 MARK GATSCHET, Reg. No. 42,569 JOHN C. GATZ, Reg. No. 41,774 RUSSELL J. GENET, Reg. No. 42,571 GERALD H. GLANZMAN, Reg. No. 25,035 LEKHA GOPALAKRISHNAN, Reg. No. 46,733 STEVEN R. GREENFIELD, Reg. No. 38,166 JOSHUA A. GRISWOLD, Reg. No. 46,310 J. PAT HEPTIG, Reg. No. 40,643 SHARON A. ISRAEL, Reg. No. 41,867 JOHN R. KIRK JR., Reg. No. 24,477 PAUL R. KITCH, Reg. No. 38,206 TIMOTHY M. KOWALSKI, Reg No. 44,192 HSIN-WEI LUANG, Reg No. 44,213 ROBERT W. MASON, Reg. No. 42,848 ROGER L. MAXWELL, Reg. No. 31,855 LISA H MEYERHOFF, Reg. No. 36,869 STANLEY R. MOORE, Reg. No. 26,958 P WESTON MUSSELMAN JR. Reg No 31,644 RAMA B. NATH, Reg. No. 27,072

DANIEL G. NGUYEN, Reg. No. 42,933 MICHAEL K. NUTTER, Reg. No. 44,979

STEPHEN G. RUDISILL, Reg. No. 20,087 HOLLY L RUDNICK, Reg No. 43,065 J L. JENNIE SALAZAR, Reg. No. 45,065 JERRY R. SELINGER, Reg. No. 26,582 JAMES O. SKARSTEN, Reg. No. 28,346 ZACHARY J. SMOLINSKI, Reg. I No. 47,100 GARY B. SOLOMON, Reg. No. 44,347 STEVE Z. SZCZEPANSKI, Reg. No. 27,957 ANDRE M SZUWALSKI, Reg. No. 35,701 ALAN R. THIELE, Reg. No. 30,694 TAMSEN VALOIR, Reg. No. 41,417 BRIAN D. WALKER, Reg. No. 37,751 GERALD T. WELCH, Reg. No. 30,332 HAROLD N. WELLS, Reg. No. 26,044 WILLIAM D. WIESE, Reg. No. 45,217

DALLAS2 870295v1 50097-00008

all of the firm of JENKENS & GILCHRIST, a Professional Corporation, 1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 3200, Dallas, Texas 75202-2799, as my attorneys and/or agents, with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application, provisionals thereof, continuations, continuations-in-part, divisionals, appeals, reissues, substitutions, and extensions thereof and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith, to appoint any individuals under an associate power of attorney and to file and prosecute any international patent application filed thereon before any international authorities, and I hereby authorize them to act and rely communicate instructions from and directly with the on person/assignee/attorney/firm/organization who/which first sent this case to them and by whom/which I hereby declare that I have consented after full disclosure to be represented unless/until I instruct them in writing to the contrary.

Please address all correspondence and direct all telephone calls to:

Gary B. Solomon, Esq. Jenkens & Gilchrist, P.C. 1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 3200 Dallas, Texas 75202-2799 214/855-4500 214/855-4300 (fax)

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

NAMED INVENTOR(S)

	David A. Norman	DAWamm Inventor's Signature	4 March 02
1	Full Name	Ínventor's Signature	Date
	3112 Old Mill Road		
	Greenville, TX 75402		U.S.A.
	Residence (city, state, country)		Citizenship
	3112 Old Mill Road		
ĺ	Greenville, TX 75402		
	Post Office Address (include zip c	ode)	

	r		
	Robert H. Mimlitch III	Villea III	2002 -MAR-4
2	Full Name	Inventor's Signature	Date
	5606 Luna Dr.		
	Rowlett, TX 75088		U.S.A.
	Residence (city, state, country)		Citizenship
	5606 Luna Dr.		
ļ	Rowlett, TX 75088		
	Post Office Address (include zip of	code)	

• .

·- 4

÷

•

DALLAS2 870295v1 50097-00008

~

	Richard Torrance	Richard toverne	March 4, 2002
3	Full Name	Inventor's Signature	Date
[5001 Peacock		
	Greenville, TX 75402		U.S.A.
	Residence (city, state, country)	Citiz	enship
	5001 Peacock		
	Greenville, TX 75402		
1	Post Office Address (include zip cod	de)	

•

•

·-- *

•

.

• `

,

٠

а •



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE WASHINGTON, D.C. 2023 I www.usplo.gov

Paper No. 6

GARY B. SOLOMON		
JENKENS & GILCHRIST, P.C. 1445 ROSS AVENUE, SUITE 3200		COPY MAILED
DALLAS, TX 75202-2799		COFT MAILED
DALLAS, 1X 15202-2199		MAY 0 3 2002
In re Application of		OFFICE OF PETITIONS
David A. Norman		
Application No. 10/076,795	•	NOTICE
Filed: February 12, 2002	•	NOTICE
• ·	•	
Attorney Docket No. 50097-00008USPT	:	

This is a notice regarding your request for acceptance of a fee deficiency submission under 37 CFR 1.28. On September 1, 1998, the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit held that 37 CFR 1.28(c) is the sole provision governing the time for correction of the erroneous payment of the issue fee as a small entity. <u>See DH Technology v. Synergystex International, Inc.</u> 154 F.3d 1333, 47 USPQ2d 1865 (Fed. Cir. Sept. 1, 1998).

The Office no longer investigates or rejects original or reissue applications under 37 CFR 1.56. **1098 Off. Gaz. Pat. Office 502 (January 3, 1989)**. Therefore, nothing in this Notice is intended to imply that an investigation was done.

Your fee deficiency submission under 37 CFR 1.28 is hereby ACCEPTED.

Inquiries related to this communication should be directed to the Office of Petitions Staff at (703) 305-9285.

This file is being forwarded to the Initial Patent Examination Unit.

Irvin Dingle

Petitions Examiner Office of Petitions Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent Examination Policy

Receipt 36004-Jenkens & Gi PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION AUSTIN, TEXAS (512) 499-3800 1445 ROSS AVENUE HOUSTON, TEXAS (713) 951-3300 **SUITE 3200** DALLAS, TEXAS 75202 LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA (310) 820-8800 (214) 855-4500 SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS TELECOPIER (214) 855-4300 (210) 246-5000 WASHINGTON, D.C. (202) 326-1500 www.jenkens.com AFFILIATE OFFICE Gary B. Solomon CHICAGO, ILLINOIS (214) 855-4188 (312) 425-3900 gsolomon@jenkens.com I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States **Commissioner for Patents** Postal Service as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Commissioner for P.O. Box 2327 Patents P.O. Box 2327 Arlington, VA 22202 Arlington, VA 22202 on Signature Re: Applicant(s): David A. Norman, et al. Serial No. 10/076,795 Filing Date: February 12, 2002

Dear Sir:

Transmitted for filing with the Patent and Trademark Office are the following documents for the above-referenced patent application:

CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE

- 1. Request to Correct Filing Receipt;
- 2. Copy of Official Filing Receipt, with red-lined corrections; and

50097-8USPT

3. Postcard acknowledgment.

For:

Docket No.:

Please address all communications related to this to:

Gary B. Solomon Jenkens & Gilchrist, P.C. 1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 3200 Dallas, Texas 75202-2799

In the event there is an under or over payment, please debit or credit our Deposit Account #10-0447.

Respectfully submitted,

SYSTEM, APPARATUS, AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING

Gary B. Solomon Registration No. 44,347

Patent Application Docket No. 50097-8USPT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of: David A. Norman, et al.

Serial No. 10/076,795

Filed: February 12, 2002

Group No: 3619

Examiner: Not Yet Assigned

For:

SYSTEM, APPARATUS, AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE

1 8 200

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 2327 Arlington, VA 22202

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited, postage paid, with the Unitd States Postal Service as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 2327 Arlington, VA 22202

REQUEST FOR CORRECTED FILING RECEIPT

Attached is a copy of the official filing receipt received from the PTO in connection with the application identified above for which issuance of a corrected filing receipt is respectfully requested. The error(s) contained on the receipt are marked in red and summarized below. The error was incorrectly entered.

		Error In		Correct Data
1.		Applicant's Name	1.	
2.		Applicant's Address	2.	
3.		Title	3.	
4.		Filing Date	4.	
5.	D	Application Number	5.	
6.		PCT Application	6.	
7.	х	Other	7.	Large Entity

Patent Application Docket No. 50097-8USPT

Applicant requests that a Corrected Filing Receipt be issued and sent to Applicant's attorney of record.

•••

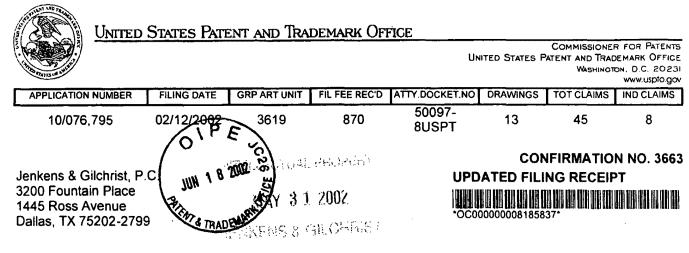
Respectfully submitted, JENKENS & GILCHRIST, P.C.

blomo an

Gary B. Solomon Registration No. 44,347

Date: June 13, 2002

Jenkens & Gilchrist, P.C 3200 Fountain Place 1445 Ross Avenue Dallas, Texas 75202-2799 Telephone: (214) 855-4188 Facsimile: (214) 855-4300



Date Mailed: 05/24/2002

rage 1 OF 2

Receipt is acknowledged of this nonprovisional Patent Application. It will be considered in its order and you will be notified as to the results of the examination. Be sure to provide the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION when inquiring about this application. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please write to the Office of Initial Patent Examination's Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections (if appropriate).

Applicant(s)

David A. Norman, Greenville, TX; Robert H. Mimlitch III, Rowlett, TX; Richard Torrance, Greenville, TX;

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

THIS APPLN CLAIMS BENEFIT OF 60/268,447 02/12/2001

Foreign Applications

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted 04/01/2002

Projected Publication Date: 09/05/2002

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

SMALL ENTH

Title

System, apparatus, and method for providing control of a toy vehicle



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Patent and Trademark Office D. D. D. D. S. D. ASSISTANT SECRETARY AND COMMISSIONER 12/30/02 OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS Washington, D.C. 20231

CHANGE OF ADDRESS/POWER OF ATTORNEY

FILE LOCATION 36C1 SERIAL NUMBER 10076795 PATENT NUMBER THE CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS HAS BEEN CHANGED TO CUSTOMER # 26231 ON 11/29/02 THE ADDRESS OF RECORD FOR CUSTOMER NUMBER 26231 IS:

> FISH & RICHARDSON P.C. 3300 DAIN RAUSCHER PLAZA 60 SOUTH SIXTH STREET MINNEAPOLIS MN 55402

> > RECEIVED DEC 2 4 2002 GROUP 3600

PTO INSTRUCTIONS: PLEASE TAKE THE FOLLOWING ACTION WHEN THE CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS HAS BEEN CHANGED TO CUSTOMER NUMBER: RECORD, ON THE NEXT AVAILABLE CONTENTS LINE OF THE FILE JACKET, 'ADDRESS CHANGE TO CUSTOMER NUMBER'. LINE THROUGH THE OLD ADDRESS ON THE FILE JACKET LABEL AND ENTER ONLY THE 'CUSTOMER NUMBER' AS THE NEW ADDRESS. FILE THIS LETTER IN THE FILE JACKET. WHEN ABOVE CHANGES ARE ONLY TO FEE ADDRESS AND/OR PRACTITIONERS OF RECORD, FILE LETTER IN THE FILE JACKET. THIS FILE IS ASSIGNED TO GAU 3618.

Attorney's Docket No.: 14489-004001



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant : Norman et al.Art Unit : 3619Serial No. : 10/076,795Examiner : UnknownFiled : February 12, 2002Title : SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A
TOY VEHICLE

Commissioner for Patents Washington, D.C. 20231

REVOCATION AND NEW POWER OF ATTORNEY

Under 37 CFR §3.73(b) INNOVATION FIRST, INC., a corporation in the State of Delaware, certifies that it is the assignee of 100% of the right, title and interest in the patent application identified above by virtue of:

An assignment from the inventors of the patent application identified above. The assignment was recorded in the Patent and Trademark Office at Reel <u>012818</u>, Frame <u>0072</u> on <u>April 23, 2002</u>.

A chain of title from the inventors of the patent application identified above, to the current assignee as shown below. Copies of the assignments or other documents in the chain of title are attached.

From _____ to _____ recorded in the Patent and Trademark Office at Reel
_____, Frame _____ on ____.

2. From _____ to _____ recorded in the Patent and Trademark Office at Reel _____, Frame _____ on ____.

The undersigned has reviewed all the documents in the chain of title of the patent application identified above and, to the best of undersigned's knowledge and belief, title is in the assignee identified above.

> RECEIVED APR 0 3 2003 GROUP 3600

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY FIRST CLASS MAIL

I hereby certify under 37 CFR $\S1.8(a)$ that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail with sufficient postage on the date indicated below and is addressed to the Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231.

3/20/2003	
Date of Deposit	
Signature 000 Chang	-
Typed or Printed Name of Person Signing Certificate	•

Attorney's Docket No.: 14489-004001

Applicant :Norman et al.Serial No. :10/076,795Filed :February 12, 2002Page :2

The undersigned, whose title is supplied below, is empowered to act on behalf of the assignee.

في المالة

The undersigned, acting on behalf of the assignee, hereby revokes all powers of attorney previously granted in the application and appoints:

J. Kevin GrayReg. No. 37,141Spencer C. PattersonReg. No. 43,849Neil J. McNabnayReg. No. 47,786William R. BorchersReg. No. 44,549

with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute the application and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

All correspondence regarding the application should be sent to:

26231

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patents issued thereon.

Attorney's Docket No.: 14489-004001

Applicant : Norman et al. Serial No. : 10/076,795 : February 12, 2002 Filed Page : 3

4_1

Respectfully submitted,

A.

03 Date:

DAVID ANTHONY NORMAN

Title: fresident

Fish & Richardson P.C. 5000 Bank One Center 1717 Main Street Dallas, Texas 75201 Telephone: (214) 292-4082 Facsimile: (214) 747-2091

90034559.doc

÷

•• ••••

٠

United States Patent and Trademark Ofi	ICE		
			Commissioner for Patents Washington, DC 2023 www.uspto.gov
CATION NUMBER	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
10/076,795	02/12/2002	David A. Norman	50097-8USPT
RICHARDSON P.C. AIN RAUSCHER PLAZA		+OC000000	CONFIRMATION NO. 366

Date Mailed: 04/08/2003

NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This Corresponse to the Power of Attorney filed 04/02/2003.

• The Nower of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the assignee who has intervened as proved by 37 CFR 3.71. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

VEN 3600

M WILLIAMS ±308-1860

OFFICE COPY

UNITED		•	
			Commissioner for Patents Washington, DC 20231 www.uspto.gov
ION NUMBE	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
076, 795	02/12/2002	David A. Norman	50097-8USPT
ordson P.(⊡ne Cente ∂treet 15201		*OC000000	CONFIRMATION NO. 3663

Date Mailed: 04/08/2003

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This poinse to the Power of Attorney filed 04/02/2003.

The Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the ab' as as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.



(1) Oleanis 360 8-1860

OFFICE COPY

Please type a plus sign (+) inside the px

PTO/SB/122 (10-00) Approved for use through 10/31/2002. OMB 0651-0035 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE 3619

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act cf 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

6	TO TOWN	Application Number	10/076,795	All
& TRATICAL	CHANGE OF	Filing Date	February 12, 2002	They godd
	Application	First Named Inventor	Norman et al.	5-17-03
	Address to:	Group Art Unit	3619) in
	Commissioner for Patents Washington, D.C. 20231	Examiner Name		7 70
	Washington, D.C. 20201	Attorney Docket Number	14489-004001	7

Please change the Correspondence Address for the above-identified application to







Fax (214) 747-2091

This form cannot be used to change the data associated with a Customer Number. To change the data associated with an existing Customer Number use "Request for Customer Number Data Change" (PTO/SB/124).

I am the : Applicant/Inventor. Assignee of record of the entire interest. Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is enclosed. \boxtimes Attorney or agent of record. Registered practitioner named in the application transmittal letter in an application without an executed oath or declaration. See 37 CFR 1.33(a)(1). Registration Number 43,849 Typed or Spencer C. Patterson **Printed Name** Signature

Date 04/16/2003

NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the entire interest or their representative(s) are required. Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see below*.

☆ *Total of <u>1</u> forms are submitted.

90037942.doc

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 0.2 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231.

-		ed States, Patent a	nd Trademark Office	UNITED STATES DEPARTM United States Patent and T Address: COMMISSIONER FOR F PO. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-14 www.uspto.gov	rademark Office PATENTS
	APPL CATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
	10/076,795	02/12/2002	David A. Norman	50097-8USPT	3663
	26231	7590 07/15/2003			
		HARDSON P.C.		EXAM	INER
	5000 BANK C 1717 MAIN S'	TREET		AVERY, B	RIDGET D
	DALLAS, TX	/3201		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
				3618	
				DATE MAILED: 07/15/2003	}

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

.

í

		-					1
			Appl	ication No.		Applicant(s)	
			10/0	76,795		NORMAN ET AL.	$\sum_{i=1}^{n}$
	Offic	Action Summary	Exam	niner		Art Unit	V
			Bridg	et Avery		3618	
		LING DATE of this commu	nication appears of	n the cover a	sheet with the c	orrespondence add	dress
THE N - Exten after - If the - If NO - Failur - Any re	DRTENED MAILING I isions of time r SIX (6) MONT period for repl period for repl re to reply with eply received t	O STATUTORY PERIOD F DATE OF THIS COMMUN may be available under the provision HS from the mailing date of this com y specified above is less than thirty (ly is specified above, the maximum s in the set or extended period for repl y the Office later than three months adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	NICATION. is of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In imunication. (30) days, a reply within th statutory period will apply a ly will, by statute, cause th	no event, howev e statutory minin and will expire SI e application to t	er, may a reply be tim num of thirty (30) days X (6) MONTHS from become ABANDONEI	ely filed s will be considered timely the mailing date of this co O (35 U.S.C. § 133).	
1)⊠	Respons	sive to communication(s) f	iled on <u>21 April 20</u>	<u>)03</u> .			
2a)	This action	on is FINAL.	2b) This action	on is non-fin	al.		
3)⊟ Dispositi	closed in	s application is in condition accordance with the practimes arms					e merits is
4)⊠	Claim(s)	<u>1-45</u> is/are pending in the	application.				
	4a) Of the	above claim(s) is/a	are withdrawn from	n considerat	tion.		
5)	Claim(s) _	is/are allowed.					
6)	Claim(s) _	is/are rejected.					
7)□	Claim(s) _	is/are objected to.					
8)⊠ Applicati	• • -	<u>1-45</u> are subject to restrict s	ion and/or election	n requireme	nt.		
9) 🗌 1	The specif	ication is objected to by th	ie Examiner.				
10) 🗌 🏾	The drawir	ng(s) filed on is/are	: a) <mark>∏</mark> accepted or	b) objecte	d to by the Exar	niner.	
	Applicant	t may not request that any ot	ojection to the drawi	ng(s) be held	in abeyance. Se	ee 37 CFR 1.85(a).	
11)[] 1	The propos	sed drawing correction file	ed on is: a)	approved	d b) 🗌 disappro	ved by the Examine	er.
	If approve	ed, corrected drawings are re	equired in reply to th	is Office action	on.		
12) 🗌 1	The oath o	r declaration is objected t	o by the Examiner				
Priority u	nder 35 L	J.S.C. §§ 119 and 120					
13)	Acknowle	dgment is made of a clair	n for foreign priori	ty under 35	U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).	
a)[] All b)[] Some * c)∏ None of:					
	1. Cer	tified copies of the priority	y documents have	been receiv	ved.		
	2. 🗌 Cer	rtified copies of the priority	y documents have	been receiv	ved in Applicati	on No	
* S	·	pies of the certified copies application from the Inter ached detailed Office acti	national Bureau (F	PCT Rule 17	7.2(a)).		Stage
14) 🗌 A	cknowled	gment is made of a claim	for domestic prior	ity under 35	U.S.C. § 119(e	e) (to a provisional	application).
15) 🗌 Á	cknowled	ranslation of the foreign la gment is made of a claim					
Attachment	••			_			
2) 🔲 Notic	e of Draftspe	ces Cited (PTO-892) rson's Patent Drawing Review (sure Statement(s) (PTO-1449)	•	5) 🔲		v (PTO-413) Paper No(Patent Application (PTC	
U.S. Patent and Tr	ademark Office	······					

DETAILED ACTION

Election/Restrictions

Restriction to one of the following inventions is required under 35 U.S.C. 121:

- Claims 1-13 and 41, drawn to a method of controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle and method from controlling acceleration and deceleration of the vehicle, classified in class 180, subclass 167.
- II. Claims 35-40, drawn to a toy vehicle, classified in class 180, subclass 65.1.
- III. Claim 42, drawn to a method of disabling a toy vehicle, classified in class180, subclass 65.1.
- IV. Claims 14-34 and 43-45, drawn to a toy vehicle, classified in class 180, subclass 65.1.

The inventions are distinct, each from the other because of the following reasons:

Inventions I and II are related as process and apparatus for its practice. The inventions are distinct if it can be shown that either: (1) the process as claimed can be practiced by another materially different apparatus or by hand, or (2) the apparatus as claimed can be used to practice another and materially different process. (MPEP § 806.05(e)). In this case the method of controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle can be done using mechanical elements only and without the use of software.

Inventions III and IV are related as process and apparatus for its practice. The inventions are distinct if it can be shown that either: (1) the process as claimed can be practiced by another materially different apparatus or by hand, or (2) the apparatus as claimed can be used to practice another and materially different process. (MPEP § 806.05(e)). In this case the method of controlling a toy vehicle can be done using mechanical elements only and without the use of software.

Inventions I and III are unrelated. Inventions are unrelated if it can be shown that they are not disclosed as capable of use together and they have different modes of operation, different functions, or different effects (MPEP § 806.04, MPEP § 808.01). In the instant case the different inventions are unrelated because Invention I does not require a method step of disengaging the motor from the battery upon determination of an improper switch signal.

Inventions I and IV are unrelated. Inventions are unrelated if it can be shown that they are not disclosed as capable of use together and they have different modes of operation, different functions, or different effects (MPEP § 806.04, MPEP § 808.01). In the instant case the different inventions are unrelated because Invention I does not require a battery.

Inventions II and III are unrelated. Inventions are unrelated if it can be shown that they are not disclosed as capable of use together and they have different modes of

operation, different functions, or different effects (MPEP § 806.04, MPEP § 808.01). In the instant case the different inventions are unrelated because Invention II does not require a method step of receiving an on/off signal indicative to turn on and off the motor.

Inventions II and IV are unrelated. Inventions are unrelated if it can be shown that they are not disclosed as capable of use together and they have different modes of operation, different functions, or different effects (MPEP § 806.04, MPEP § 808.01). In the instant case the different inventions are unrelated because Invention IV does not require the particulars of a third terminal electrically coupled to a device operable to produce a throttle signal.

Because these inventions are distinct for the reasons given above and have acquired a separate status in the art as shown by their different classification, restriction for examination purposes as indicated is proper.

A telephone call was made to Gary B. Solomon, Esq. on July 11, 2003 to request an oral election to the above restriction requirement, but did not result in an election being made.

Applicant is advised that the reply to this requirement to be complete must include an election of the invention to be examined even though the requirement be traversed (37 CFR 1.143).

Applicant is reminded that upon the cancellation of claims to a non-elected invention, the inventorship must be amended in compliance with 37 CFR 1.48(b) if one or more of the currently named inventors is no longer an inventor of at least one claim remaining in the application. Any amendment of inventorship must be accompanied by a request under 37 CFR 1.48(b) and by the fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(i).

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Bridget Avery whose telephone number is 703-308-2086. The examiner can normally be reached on 7:00AM-5:30PM Monday-Thursday.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Brian Johnson can be reached on 703-308-0885. The fax phone numbers for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned are 703-305-7687 for regular communications and 703-305-7687 for After Final communications.

Any inquiry of a general nature or relating to the status of this application or proceeding should be directed to the receptionist whose telephone number is 703-308-1113. \wedge

14. 2003

<u>S!</u>'

Page 5

197 of 361



3



Attorney's Docket No.: 14489-004001

Ject 9-25-3

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant :Norman et al.Art Unit : 3618Serial No. :10/076,795Examiner : Bridget D. AveryFiled :February 12, 2002Title :SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A
TOY VEHICLE

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

RESPONSE TO RESTRICTION REQUIREMENT

Responsive to the action mailed July 15, 2003, applicant elects the invention of Group I, Claims 1-13 and 41, drawn to a method of controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle and method from controlling acceleration and deceleration of the vehicle, classified in class 180, subclass 167. The election is made without traverse.

A petition for a one-month extension and a check for the petition fee are enclosed. Please apply any other charges or credits to Deposit Account No. 06-1050.

9/10/03 Date:

Fish & Richardson P.C. 5000 Bank One Center 1717 Main Street Dallas, Texas 75201 Telephone: (214) 292-4082 Facsimile: (214) 747-2091

Respectfully submitted, Spencer C. Hatterson

Reg. No. 43,849

SEP 2 2 2003 GROUP 3600

90051544.doc

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY FIRST CLASS MAIL

I hereby certify under 37 CFR §1.8(a) that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail with sufficient postage on the date indicated below and is addressed to the Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

	09/10/2003	
Date of Deposit	^	11
Par		UNA.
	en /	prac-
Signature /	UN C	\vee π
		\mathcal{O}

Peggy C. Gray Typed or Printed Name of Person Signing Certificate



36/2 Attorney's Docket No.: 14489-004001

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant : Norman et al. Serial No. : 10/076,795 Filed Title

Art Unit : 3618 Examiner : Bridget D. Avery

: February 12, 2002

: SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A **TOY VEHICLE**

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

PETITION FOR ONE-MONTH EXTENSION OF TIME

Pursuant to 37 CFR §1.136, applicant hereby petitions that the period for response to the action dated July 15, 2003, be extended for one month to and including September 14, 2003.

Enclosed is a check for \$110 for the required fee. Please apply any other charges or credits to Deposit Account No. 06-1050.

103 Date:

Fish & Richardson P.C. 5000 Bank One Center 1717 Main Street Dallas, Texas 75201 Telephone: (214) 292-4082 Facsimile: (214) 747-2091

90051545.doc

09/17/2003 CNGUYEN 00000063 10076795 01 FC:1251 110.00 OP Respectfully submitted,

Spencer C. Patterson Reg. No. 43,849

RECEIVED SEP 2 2 2003 GROUP 3600

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY FIRST CLASS MAIL

I hereby certify under 37 CFR §1.8(a) that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail with sufficient postage on the date indicated below and is addressed to the Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

		9/10/2003		
Date of Deposit	Pegg	C.	, Ils	Q ()
Signature	00	0	-	J
	Peg	gy C. Gray		

Typed or Printed Name of Person Signing Certificate

	Туре	Hits	Search Text
1	IS&R	1	("5829948").PN.
2	BRS	26	("2050000" "2614800" "2804218" "3045847" "3176858" "3282566" "3325023" "3727773" "3822023" "3944083" "4005793" "4050599" "4219186" "4288195" "4331324" "4403680" "4421209" "4488326" "4491449" "4511110" "4708576" "4726724" "4765487" "4884454" "5156238" "5244336").PN.
3	BRS	10	5829948.URPN.
4	IS&R	0	("battery and motor and circuit and terminal").PN.
5	BRS	17398	battery and motor and circuit and terminal
6	BRS	2122	(battery and motor and circuit and terminal) and software
7	BRS	2	((battery and motor and circuit and terminal) and software) and 'throttle signal'
8	BRS	0	processor and 'throttle signal' and 'transistion signal'
9	BRS	0	motor and 'throttle signal' and 'transistion signal'
10	BRS	0	processor and motor and 'throttle signal' and 'transition signal'
11	BRS	41	processor and motor and 'throttle signal'
12	BRS	40	method with disabl? with vehicle
13	BRS	245	method with disabl\$ with vehicle
14	BRS	68	(method with disabl\$ with vehicle) and (battery and motor)
15	BRS	61	((method with disabl\$ with vehicle) and (battery and motor)) and switch
16	BRS	4	(((method with disabl\$ with vehicle) and (battery and motor)) and switch) and 'switch signal'
17	BRS	0	"20020157887"
18	BRS	2	"20020157887"
19	BRS	675	(caddy or cart) and divider

	Туре	Hits	Search Text
20	BRS	270	((caddy or cart) and divider) and (channel or channels)
21	BRS	14	("3492016" "4243340" "4542777" "4793508" "4864334" "4953878" "5464237" "5570895" "5961134" "6010145" "6050660" "6073737" "6073943" "6193247").PN.
22	BRS	14	("3492016" "4243340" "4542777" "4793508" "4864334" "4953878" "5464237" "5570895" "5961134" "6010145" "6050660" "6073737" "6073943" "6193247").PN.
23	BRS	7	3492016.URPN.
24	IS&R	1	("6073943").PN.
25	BRS	0	(("6073943").PN.) and (nest or nestable or nesting or stacked or stack or stacking)
26	BRS	6	"2246545"
27	BRS	5	"2246545"

.

•

ą

•

	Туре	L#	Hits	Search Text	DBs	Time Stamp
1	BRS	L1	9	(throttle with signal) and motor and toy	USPA T	2003/12/01 11:47
2	BRS	L2	3	(throttle with signal) same motor and toy and "pulse width"	USPA T	2003/12/01 11:46
3	BRS	L3	0	2 and velocity	USPA T	2003/12/01 12:15
4	BRS	L4	0	(throttle with signal) same motor and toy and "pulse width" and velocity	USPA T	2003/12/01 12:14
5	BRS	L5	207	(throttle with signal) and motor and velocity and "pulse width"	USPA T	2003/12/01 11:47
6	BRS	L6	80	5 and "duty cycle"	USPA T	2003/12/01 12:09
7	BRS	L7	3	6 and "throttle signal"	USPA T	2003/12/01 11:48
8	BRS	L8	13	6 and (motor with (high or low))	USPA T	2003/12/01 11:56
9	BRS	L9 .	0	6 and (motor with terminal with (high or low))	USPA T	2003/12/01 11:57
10	BRS	L10	0	5 and "% duty cycle"	USPA T	2003/12/01 12:09
11	BRS	L11	20	5 and (percent with "duty cycle")	USPA T	2003/12/01 12:09
12	BRS	L12	1006	motor and "pulse width" and velocity and "duty cycle"	USPA T	2003/12/01 12:36
13	BRS	L13	58	12 and (throttle adj3 signal)	USPA T	2003/12/01 12:36
14	BRS	L14	26	13 and batter\$	USPA T	2003/12/01 12:22
15	BRS	L15	137	motor and "pulse width" and (velocity with linear) and "duty cycle"	USPA T	2003/12/01 12:36
16	BRS	L16	1	15 and (throttle adj3 signal)	USPA T	2003/12/01 12:49
17	BRS	L17	1810	"toy vehicle" or "toy car" and motor and "pulse width" and velocity and (throttle adj3 signal)	USPA T	2003/12/01 12:50

-	Туре	L#	Hits	Search Text	DBs	Time Stamp
18	BRS	L18	0	("toy vehicle" or "toy car") and motor and "pulse width" and velocity and (throttle adj3 signal)	USPA T	2003/12/01 12:50
19	BRS	L19	2	("toy vehicle" or "toy car") and motor and "pulse width" and (throttle adj3 signal)	USPA T	2003/12/01 12:54
20	BRS	L20	215	("toy vehicle" or "toy car") and (motor with (off or disabl\$))	USPA T	2003/12/01 12:55
21	BRS	L21	156	("toy vehicle" or "toy car") and (motor with (off or disabl\$)) and battery	USPA T	2003/12/01 12:56
22	BRS	L22	48	("toy vehicle" or "toy car") and (motor with (off or disabl\$)) and battery and signal		2003/12/01 12:57
23	BRS	L23	16	("toy vehicle" or "toy car") and (motor adj3 (off or disabl\$)) and battery and signal	USPA T	2003/12/01 12:57

UNIT	TED STATES PATENT A	ND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P. O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/076,795	02/12/2002	David A. Norman	50097-8USPT	3663
26231 7	590 12/10/2003		EXAM	INER
	IARDSON P.C.		AVERY, BI	RIDGET D
5000 BANK O 1717 MAIN ST			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
DALLAS, TX			3618	
			DATE MAILED: 12/10/200	3

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

·

.

.

	-			•	\subseteq
		Арр	lication No.	Applicant(s)	
<u>م</u>		10/0	076,795	NORMAN ET AL	
	Office Action Summary	Exar	nin r	Art Unit	
		Bride	get Avery	3618	
Period fo	The MAILING DATE of this comm	nunication app ars o	on the cover she t	with the corr spondenc a	ddress
A SH THE - Exte after - If the - If NC - Failu - Any	ORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMU nsions of time may be available under the provis SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this co period for reply specified above is less than third period for reply is specified above, the maximum re to reply within the set or extended period for maximum reply received by the Office later than three mont ed patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b)	JNICATION. ions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In ommunication. Iy (30) days, a reply within t n statutory period will apply eply will, by statute, cause t hs after the mailing date of	no event, however, may he statutory minimum of th and will expire SIX (6) MC he application to become	a reply be timely filed hirty (30) days will be considered tim DNTHS from the mailing date of this ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).	
	Responsive to communication(s)	filed on 16 Sentem	ber 2003		
		2b)⊠ This action			
3)		on for allowance ex	cept for formal ma		e merits is
Disposit	ion of Claims				
5)□ 6)⊠ 7)□		<u>nd 42-45</u> is/are with ed.		deration.	
	Claim(s) are subject to res ion Papers		ion requirement.		
	The specification is objected to by	the Examiner.			
	The drawing(s) filed on is/a		or b) objected to	o by the Examiner.	
	Applicant may not request that any o	bjection to the drawin	g(s) be held in abey	ance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).	
	Replacement drawing sheet(s) incluc	ling the correction is r	equired if the drawir	ng(s) is objected to. See 37 C	CFR 1.121(d).
11)	The oath or declaration is objected	d to by the Examine	er. Note the attach	ed Office Action or form F	TO-152.
Priority (under 35 U.S.C. §§ 119 and 120				
a) 13)□ / s 3 14)□ /	Acknowledgment is made of a cla All b) Some * c) None of Certified copies of the prior Certified copies of the prior Copies of the certified copie application from the Interna See the attached detailed Office ac Acknowledgment is made of a clair ince a specific reference was inclu 7 CFR 1.78. CFR 1.78.	if: ity documents have es of the priority do ational Bureau (PCT ction for a list of the n for domestic prior ided in the first sent language provision n for domestic prior	e been received. e been received in cuments have bee f Rule 17.2(a)). certified copies no rity under 35 U.S.C tence of the specif nal application has rity under 35 U.S.C	Application No on received in this Nationa ot received. C. § 119(e) (to a provision ication or in an Application been received. C. §§ 120 and/or 121 since	al application) n Data Sheet. e a specific
Attachmen	t(s)				
1) 🛛 Notic 2) 🗌 Notic	e of References Cited (PTO-892) of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review mation Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449			v Summary (PTO-413) Paper No Informal Patent Application (PT	

·

U.S.	Patent	and	rademi	ark Office
PT	OL-32	26 (R	ev. 1	1-03)

DETAILED ACTION

Election/Restrictions

1. Applicant's election without traverse of Group I (claims 1-13 and 41) in Paper No.

14 is acknowledged.

£ 1

]

2. Claims 14-40 and 42-45 are withdrawn from further consideration pursuant to 37

CFR 1.142(b) as being drawn to a nonelected invention, there being no allowable

generic or linking claim. Election was made without traverse in Paper No. 14.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that

form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(e) the invention was described in (1) an application for patent, published under section 122(b), by another filed in the United States before the invention by the applicant for patent or (2) a patent granted on an application for patent by another filed in the United States before the invention by the applicant for patent, except that an international application filed under the treaty defined in section 351(a) shall have the effects for purposes of this subsection of an application filed in the United States only if the international application designated the United States and was published under Article 21(2) of such treaty in the English language.

3. Claims 1-4 and 41 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) as being anticipated by

Kondo (US Patent 6,287,167).

Kondo teaches a method for controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle configured

to be operated by a person, the method old and well-known method comprising: a

processor (10) for receiving a throttle signal (taught in column 1, lines 5-8) operable to

induce motion via a motor (16) operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle;

generating a transition signal (pulse signal as taught in column 1, line 40) based on the

6 F.

Ş

throttle signal; and applying the transition signal (pulse signal) to affect operation of the motor (16). The transition signal is a pulse width modulation signal. The pulse width modulation ranges from approximately a 20 percent to approximately a 100 percent duty cycle, as taught in column 3, lines 24-48. The motor (16) includes a high and low terminal, the transition signal being applied to the low terminal of the motor (16), as taught in column 4, lines 60-67.

Allowable Subject Matter

4. Claims 5-13 are objected to as being dependent upon a rejected base claim, but would be allowable if rewritten in independent form including all of the limitations of the base claim and any intervening claims.

Conclusion

5. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure.

Krueger et al. shows a vehicle traction control with rough road correction.

Lee shows a toy vehicle with wireless battery switch.

Ribbe shows a speed control system for a remote control vehicle.

Avitan shows a regulation system for decoupled efficiency optimized operation of dc traction motors.

Kuroda shows an idle running control apparatus for internal combustion engine.

Lahti shows a simultaneous independent control system for electric motors.

Ì

Rosenhagen et al. shows a multi-vehicle multi-controller radio remote control system.

6. Any inquiry concerning this communication should be directed to Bridget Avery at telephone number 703-308-2086.

December 1, 2003

/JOH) BH SUM 12 SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER TECHNOLOGY CENTER 3600

Application/Control No.

Notice of References Cited

. -

10/076,795

Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination NORMAN ET AL. Art Unit

3618

Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner

Bridget Avery

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
	A	US-6,287,167	09-2001	Kondo, Hirotoshi	446/454
	В	US-6,591,178	07-2003	Krueger et al.	701/83
	с	US-6,468,127	10-2002	Lee, Keung	446/457
	D	US-5,994,853	11-1999	Ribbe, David J.	318/16
	E	US-5,453,672	09-1995	Avitan, Isaac	318/493
	F	US-5,172,665	12-1992	Kuroda, Toshiki	123/339.22
	G	US-4,341,982	07-1982	Lahti et al.	318/51
	н	US-4,334,221	06-1982	Rosenhagen et al.	463/6
	1	US-			
	J	US-			
	к	US-			
	L	US-			
	м	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
-	N					
	0					
	Р					
	a					
	R					
	s					
	т					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	v	
	w	
	x	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Part of Paper No. 15



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant : Norman et al.Art Unit : 3618Serial No. : 10/076,795Examiner : Bridget D. AveryFiled : February 12, 2002SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A
TOY VEHICLE

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

AMENDMENT IN REPLY TO ACTION OF DECEMBER 10, 2003

Applicant hereby requests a two-month extension of time to respond to the subject office action pursuant to 37 CFR § 1.136. Applicant has enclosed herewith a check for \$210.00 for the extension fee.

Please amend the above-identified application as follows:



CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY FIRST CLASS MAIL

I hereby certify under 37 CFR §1.8(a) that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail with sufficient postage on the date indicated below and is addressed to the Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

	May 4, 2004	
Date of Deposit		
	$D \cap D = I \cap D$	
	Pat Bradlock	
Signature		
o.Birmaro		

Pat Bradford Typed or Printed Name of Person Signing Certificate

05/10/2004 MBERHE 00000044 10076795

01 FC:2252

210.00 OP

Attorney's Docket No.: 14489-004001 36/2

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant: Norman et al.Serial No. :10/076,795Filed:February 12, 2002Title:SYSTEM, APPAR

JI

Art Unit : 3618 Examiner : Bridget D. Avery

: SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

TRANSMITTAL LETTER FOR AMENDMENT IN REPLY TO ACTION OF DECEMBER 10, 2003 AND PETITION FOR AUTOMATIC EXTENSION

Correspondence relating to this application is enclosed. The required fees are computed below. Please apply any charges not covered, or any credits, to Deposit Account No. 06-1050.

Total Claims	27	-	45	-	0	\$0
Independent	2	-	8	=	0	\$0
First Presentatio	\$0					
Applicant hereby extension of time	\$210					
extension of this	. .					Ψ210

TOTAL FEE DUE

A check for \$210 is attached.

Date:

Respectfully submitted,

Decker A. Cammack Reg. No. 48,486

Fish & Richardson P.C. 5000 Bank One Center 1717 Main Street Dallas, Texas 75201 Telephone: (214) 292-4049 Facsimile: (214) 747-2091 90075170.doc

RECEI	VED
MAY 1 2	
GROUP	3600

\$210

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY FIRST CLASS MAIL

I hereby certify under 37 CFR §1.8(a) that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail with sufficient postage on the date indicated below and is addressed to the Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

	May 4, 2004	
Date of Deposit	010	
fat	Bradens	
Signature		
Ũ	0	

Pat Bradford Typed or Printed Name of Person Signing Certificate

211 of 361

Applicant : Norman et al. Serial No. : 10/076,795 Filed : February 12, 2002 Page : 2 of 7

Amendments to the Claims:

. .

.

This listing of claims replaces all prior versions and listings of claims in the application:

Listing of Claims:

1. (Currently amended) A method for controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle configured to be operated by a person, said method comprising:

receiving a throttle signal operable to induce motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle;

generating a transition signal based on the throttle signal; and

applying the transition signal to affect operation of the motor, wherein the operation of the motor is a transition from a first to a second angular velocity.

2. (Original) The method according to claim 1, wherein the transition signal is a pulse width modulation signal.

3. (Original) The method according to claim 1, wherein the pulse width modulation ranges from approximately a 20 percent to approximately a 100 percent duty cycle.

4. (Original) The method according to claim 1, wherein the motor includes a high and low terminal, the transition signal being applied to the low terminal of the motor.

5. (Canceled)

6. (Currently amended) The method according to claim 5 claim 1, wherein the transition from the first to second angular velocity is substantially linear.

7. (Currently amended) The method according to claim 6 claim 1, wherein the transition signal ramps power to the motor.

Applicant:Norman et al.Serial No.:10/076,795Filed:February 12, 2002Page:3 of 7

8. (Currently amended) The method according to claim 5 claim 1, wherein the transition from the first to second angular velocity is non-linear.

9. (Currently amended) The method according to claim 5 claim 1, wherein the transition occurs over a time span of at least one second.

10. (Original) The method according to claim 1, further comprising:

receiving a shift signal indicative of a change of direction of motion for the toy

vehicle;

if power is being applied to the motor,

initiating a delay; and

• •

applying the transition signal to the motor.

11. (Original) The method according to claim 1, further comprising:

forming a second transition signal upon the throttle signal being transitioned, the second transition signal being utilizable upon the throttle signal being re-transitioned over a predetermined time duration.

12. (Original) The method according to claim 11, further comprising:

initiating, upon the throttle signal being re-transitioned before expiration of the predetermined time duration, the transition signal at a level associated with the second transition signal.

13. (Original) The method according to claim 11, wherein the second transition signal is substantially linear.

14-40. (Canceled).

41. (Currently amended) A computer-readable medium having stored thereon sequences of instructions, <u>wherein</u> the sequences of instructions <u>including include</u> instructions, when executed by a processor, causes that cause the processor to:

receive a throttle signal operable to induce motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle;

• •

generate a transition signal based on the throttle signal; and

apply the transition signal to effect operation of a motor operating within a toy vehicle, wherein the operation of the motor is a transition from a first to a second angular velocity.

42-45. (Canceled)

46. (New) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the transition signal is a pulse width modulation signal.

47. (New) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the pulse width modulation ranges from approximately a 20 percent to approximately a 100 percent duty cycle.

48. (New) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the motor includes a high and low terminal, the transition signal being applied to the low terminal of the motor.

49. (New) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the transition from the first to second angular velocity is substantially linear.

50. (New) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the transition signal ramps power to the motor.

51. (New) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the transition from the first to second angular velocity is non-linear.

52. (New) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the transition occurs over a time span of at least one second.

53. (New) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the instructions further cause the processor to:

receive a shift signal indicative of a change of direction of motion for the toy vehicle;

if power is being applied to the motor,

initiate a delay; and

apply the transition signal to the motor.

54. (New) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the instructions further cause the processor to:

form a second transition signal upon the throttle signal being transitioned, the second transition signal being utilizable upon the throttle signal being re-transitioned over a predetermined time duration.

55. (New) The computer readable medium of claim 54, wherein the instructions further cause the processor to:

initiate, upon the throttle signal being re-transitioned before expiration of the predetermined time duration, the transition signal at a level associated with the second transition signal.

56. (New) The computer readable medium of claim 54, wherein the second transition signal is substantially linear.

57. (New) The computer readable medium of claim 54, wherein the second transition signal is substantially non-linear.

58. (New) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the throttle signal is received from an operator in physical contact with the toy vehicle.

59. (New) The method of claim 1, wherein the throttle signal is received from an operator in physical contact with the toy vehicle.

Applicant :Norman et al.`Serial No. :10/076,795Filed :February 12, 2002Page :6 of 7

REMARKS

This Application has been carefully reviewed in light of the Office Action mailed on December 10, 2003. Claims 1-45 are pending in the Application. In the Office Action, claims 1-4 and 41 were rejected. Applicants cancel claims 5, 14-40 and 42-45 without prejudice or disclaimer. Claims 5-13 were objected to because they depend from a rejected base claim. Applicants have amended claims 1 and 41. Claims 46-57 have been added to the application. Based on the reasons discussed below, Applicants respectfully request favorable action in this case.

Applicants note with appreciation that claim 5 would be allowable if rewritten in independent form including all of the limitations of the base claim. Accordingly, Applicants have amended independent claim 1 to incorporate the limitation of claim 5. Similarly, though the Office Action does not specifically address the elements of independent claim 41, Applicants respectfully submit that claim 41 includes similar limitations as claim 1, which was rejected. Accordingly, Applicants have amended claim 41 to include the limitation of claim 5. Applicants respectfully submit that independent claim 41 is now allowable for the reasons discussed above with respect to claim 1. Applicants also submit that new claims 46-57, which depend from claim 41, are allowable. Accordingly, favorable action and allowance of all pending claims is requested.

Enclosed is a \$210.00 check for the Petition for Extension of Time fee. Please apply any other charges or credits to deposit account 06-1050.

Attorney's Docket No.: 14489-004001

Applicant:Norman et al.'Serial No.:10/076,795Filed:February 12, 2002Page:7 of 7

Respectfully submitted,

Decker A. Cammack

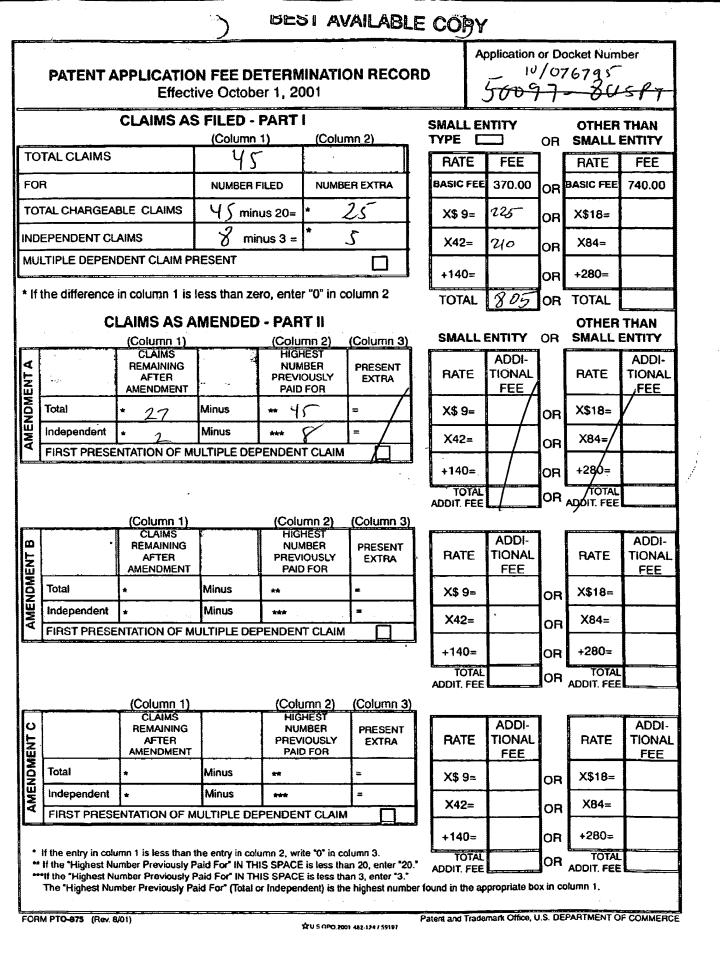
Reg. No. 48,486

Date: 5/4/09

Fish & Richardson P.C. 5000 Bank One Center 1717 Main Street Dallas, Texas 75201 Telephone: (214) 292-4049 Facsimile: (214) 747-2091

90074818.doc

1



Best Available Copy

	ED STATES PATEN	T AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22: www.uspto.gov	OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/076,795	02/12/2002	David A. Norman	50097-8USPT	3663
26231 7	590 09/20/2004		EXAM	INER
FISH & RICH 5000 BANK O	IARDSON P.C. NE CENTER		AVERY, B	RIDGET D
1717 MAIN ST			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
DALLAS, TX	75201		3618	
			DATE MAILED: 09/20/200	4

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

.

•

.

•

ς,

.

	······	Applica	ation No.	Applicant(s)	
		10/076	,795	NORMAN ET AL.	SI
	Office Action Summary	Examin	ner	Art Unit	
		Bridget	Avery	3618	
Period fo	The MAILING DATE of this commu	nication appears on t	the cover sheet w	ith the correspondence add	lress
A SH THE - Exte after - If the - If NC - Failu Any	ORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUN nsions of time may be available under the provisior SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this com period for reply specified above is less than thirty operiod for reply is specified above, the maximum re to reply within the set or extended period for rep reply received by the Office later than three months ed patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	NICATION. Is of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no Imunication. (30) days, a reply within the s statutory period will apply and ly will, by statute, cause the a	event, however, may a statutory minimum of thir d will expire SIX (6) MON application to become Al	reply be timely filed ty (30) days will be considered timely NTHS from the mailing date of this co BANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).	mmunication.
Status			¢		
1)🕅	Responsive to communication(s) fi	led on 07 May 2004.			
2a)	This action is FINAL .	2b) This action is			
3)	Since this application is in condition closed in accordance with the practice of the practice	n for allowance exce	pt for formal mat	•	merits is
Disposit	ion of Claims				
5)	Claim(s) <u>1-13,41 and 46-59</u> is/are [4a) Of the above claim(s) is/ Claim(s) is/are allowed. Claim(s) <u>1-13,41 and 46-59</u> is/are is/ Claim(s) is/are objected to. Claim(s) are subject to restr	are withdrawn from o	consideration.		
	ion Papers				
·	The specification is objected to by t		h) 🗖 - h! - sta d t -	ha tha Francisca	
10)	The drawing(s) filed on is/are Applicant may not request that any obj			-	
	Replacement drawing sheet(s) includir	÷.		• •	R 1 121(d)
11)	The oath or declaration is objected		-		• •
Priority u	under 35 U.S.C. § 119				
a)	Acknowledgment is made of a clain All b) Some * c) None of: 1. Certified copies of the priorit 2. Certified copies of the priorit 3. Copies of the certified copies application from the Internation See the attached detailed Office action	y documents have b y documents have b s of the priority docu ional Bureau (PCT R	een received. een received in A ments have beer Rule 17.2(a)).	Application No In received in this National S	Stage
2) 🗌 Notic 3) 🗌 Infor	t(s) ce of References Cited (PTO-892) ce of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review mation Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449 o er No(s)/Mail Date		Paper No(Summary (PTO-413) s)/Mail Date Informal Patent Application (PTO 	-152)

.

DETAILED ACTION

- 1. The amendment filed on May 7, 2004 is acknowledged and has been entered.
- 2. This action includes a new grounds of rejection based on a newly discovered

prior art reference. The examiner regrets any inconvenience caused by the discovery.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all

obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

3. Claims 1-9, 11-13, 41-52 and 54-59 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as

being unpatentable over Kondo (US Patent 6,287,167) in view of Porter et al. (US

Patent 5,056,613).

Kondo teaches a method for controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle configured to be operated by a person, the method old and well-known method comprising: a processor (10) for receiving a throttle signal (taught in column 1, lines 5-8) operable to induce motion via a motor (16) operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle; generating a transition signal (pulse signal as taught in column 1, line 40) based on the throttle signal; and applying the transition signal (pulse signal) to affect operation of the motor (16). The transition signal is a pulse width modulation signal. The pulse width modulation ranges from approximately a 20 percent to approximately a 100 percent

ŝ,

duty cycle, as taught in column 3, lines 24-48. The motor (16) includes a high and low terminal, the transition signal being applied to the low terminal of the motor (16), as taught in column 4, lines 60-67.

Kondo lacks the teaching of transitioning the motor from a first to a second angular velocity.

Porter et al. teaches the operation of transitioning the motor from a first to a second angular velocity. The transition from the first to second angular velocity is non-linear or substantially linear. The transition signal ramps power to the motor. Porter et al. further teaches a vehicle with signals received from an operator in physical contact with the vehicle.

Based on the teachings of Porter et al., it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art, at the time the invention was made, to modify the system of Kondo to include the operation of transitioning the motor from a first to a second angular velocity to regulate the motor based on demand to prevent overrunning. With respect to claims 11-13, the system taught by the combination is capable of forming a second transition signal, upon the throttle signal being transitioned, to be utilized upon the throttle being re-transitioned over a predetermined time duration; and is capable of initiating, upon the throttle signal being re-transitioned before expiration of the predetermined time duration, the transition signal at a level associated with the second transition signal. It would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art, at the time the invention was made to add the system and taught by the combination of Kondo and Porter et al. to effectively match actual motor speed to the desired motor

ì

speed. The provision of transitioning over a time span of at least one second would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art, at the time the invention was made, since it has been held that where the general conditions of a claim are disclosed in the prior art, discovering the optimum or workable ranges involves only routine skill in the art. See *In re Aller, 105 USPQ 233*.

4. Claims 10 and 53 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kondo ('167) and Porter et al. ('613) as applied to claim 1 above, and further in view of Ishizuka et al. (US Patent 5,762,532).

The combination of Kondo and Porter et al. teach the features described above. The combination of Kondo and Porter et al. lack the teaching of a delay. Ishizuka et al. teaches delay circuits.

Based on the teachings of Ishizuka et al., it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art, at the time the invention was made, to modify the combination of Kondo and Porter et al. to include a delay circuit associated with the shift signal to prevent any damage of the system due to rapid change in the direction of motion.

Conclusion

5. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure.

Mezzatesta, Jr. et al. shows a control system for regulating motor speed.

6. Any inquiry concerning this communication should be directed to Bridget Avery at telephone number 703-308-2086.

Avery

1

September 14, 2004

6Ala

CUERCTOPHER P. ELLIS CUETCOMMY PATENT EXAMINER TECHNOLOGY CENTER 3600

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 10/076,795	Applicant(s)/F Reexaminatio NORMAN ET	n
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Bridget Avery	3618	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
	A	US-5,056,613	10-1991	Porter et al.	180/178
	В	US-5,762,532	06-1998	Ishizuka et al.	446/457
	С	US-5,349,276	09-1994	Mezzatesta et al.	318/268
	D	US-			
	E	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	н	US-			
		US-			
	J	US-			
	к	US-			
	L	US-			
	м	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	Ν					
	0					
	Р					
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	т					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	υ	
	v	
	w	
	x	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Part of Paper No. 20040901



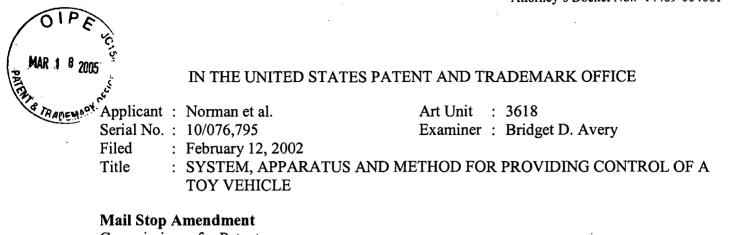
Application No.	Applicant(s)
10/076,795	NORMAN ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
Bridget Avery	3618

SEARCHED					
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner		
search	updated	9/7/2004	BA		
	·				
-					
	ļ	l	1		

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED					
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner		
	I				
			L		

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)				
	DATE	EXMR		
<u></u>				

Part of Paper No. 20040901



Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

AMENDMENT IN REPLY TO ACTION OF SEPTEMBER 20, 2004

Please amend the above-identified application as follows:

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY EXPRESS MAIL

Express Mail Label No. EV 325808848 US

03/18/2005

Date of Deposit

Applicant : Norman et al. Serial No. : 10/076,795
Filed : February 12, 2002
Page : 2 of 12

• •

.

Amendments to the Claims:

This listing of claims replaces all prior versions and listings of claims in the application:

Listing of Claims:

1. (Currently Amended) A method for controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle configured to be operated by a person, said method comprising:

detecting a change in a throttle signal from a first level to a second level, the receiving a throttle signal operable to induce motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle;

generating a transition signal based on <u>the change in</u> the throttle signal, <u>the</u> <u>transition signal comprising at least one signal level intermediate to a third signal level</u> <u>corresponding to the first level and a fourth signal level corresponding to the second level</u>, <u>wherein a transition from the third signal level to the at least one intermediate signal level to the</u> <u>fourth signal level occurs over a significantly longer time period than a time period for the</u> <u>change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level</u>; and

applying the transition signal to affect operation of the motor, wherein the operation of the motor is a transition from a first to a second angular velocity.

2. (Currently Amended) The method according to claim 1, wherein the transition signal <u>comprises is</u> a pulse width modulation signal <u>having a plurality of different duty cycles, each</u> <u>different duty cycle comprising a signal level of the transition signal</u>.

3. (Original) The method according to claim 1, wherein the pulse width modulation ranges from approximately a 20 percent to approximately a 100 percent duty cycle.

4. (Original) The method according to claim 1, wherein the motor includes a high and low terminal, the transition signal being applied to the low terminal of the motor.

Applicant:Norman et al.Serial No.:10/076,795Filed:February 12, 2002Page:3 of 12

5. (Canceled)

6. (Currently Amended) The method according to claim 1, wherein <u>the operation of the</u> motor comprises a substantially linear transition from a first angular velocity to a second angular velocity the transition from the first to second angular velocity is substantially linear.

7. (Previously Presented) The method according to claim 1, wherein the transition signal ramps power to the motor.

8. (Currently Amended) The method according to claim 1, wherein the <u>operation of the</u> <u>motor comprises a non-linear</u> transition from <u>a the</u> first <u>angular velocity</u> to <u>a</u> second angular velocity is non-linear.

9. (Currently Amended) The method according to claim 1, wherein the change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level comprises a binary step function and the transition of the transition signal occurs over a time span of at least one second.

10. (Currently Amended) The method according to claim 1, further comprising:
 receiving a shift signal indicative of an activation of a control for changing a
 change of direction of motion for the toy vehicle;

if power is being applied to the motor,

initiating a delay; and

applying the transition signal to the motor.

11-40. (Canceled).

41. (Currently Amended) A computer-readable medium having stored thereon sequences of instructions, wherein the sequences of instructions include instructions, when executed by a processor, that cause the processor to:

<u>detect a change in receive</u> a throttle signal from a first level to a second level, the <u>throttle signal</u> operable to induce motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy

Applicant:Norman et al.Serial No.:10/076,795Filed:February 12, 2002Page:4 of 12

vehicle;

generate a transition signal based on the change in the throttle signal, the transition signal comprising at least one signal level intermediate to a third signal level corresponding to the first level and a fourth signal level corresponding to the second level, wherein a transition from the third signal level to the at least one intermediate signal level to the fourth signal level occurs over a significantly longer time period than a time period for the change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level; and

apply the transition signal to effect operation of a motor operating within a toy vehicle, wherein the operation of the motor is a transition from a first to a second angular velocity.

42-45. (Canceled)

46. (Currently Amended) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the transition signal <u>comprises is a pulse width modulation signal having a plurality of different duty cycles, each different duty cycle comprising a signal level of the transition signal.</u>

47. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the pulse width modulation ranges from approximately a 20 percent to approximately a 100 percent duty cycle.

48. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the motor includes a high and low terminal, the transition signal being applied to the low terminal of the motor.

49. (Currently Amended) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the <u>operation of the motor comprises a substantially linear</u> transition from <u>a the first angular velocity</u> to <u>a</u> second angular velocity is substantially linear.

Applicant :Norman et al.Serial No. :10/076,795Filed :February 12, 2002Page :5 of 12

. .

50. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the transition signal ramps power to the motor.

51. (Currently Amended) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the <u>operation of the motor comprises a non-linear</u> transition from <u>a-the first angular velocity to a</u> second angular velocity-is non-linear.

52. (Currently Amended) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level comprises a binary step function and the transition of the transition signal occurs over a time span of at least one second.

53. (Currently Amended) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the instructions further cause the processor to:

receive a shift signal indicative of an activation of a control for changing a change of direction of motion for the toy vehicle;

if power is being applied to the motor, initiate a delay; and

apply the transition signal to the motor.

54-57. (Canceled)

58. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the throttle signal is received from an operator in physical contact with the toy vehicle.

59. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 1, wherein the throttle signal is received from an operator in physical contact with the toy vehicle.

60. (New) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the instructions further cause the processor to:

Applicant:Norman et al.Serial No.:10/076,795Filed:February 12, 2002Page:6 of 12

detect a change in the throttle signal from the second level to the first level followed by a second change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level within a predetermined time;

generate a second transition signal in response to detecting the second change within the predetermined time of detecting the change from the second level to the first level, the second transition signal operable to ramp up power to the motor starting from a power level that depends on a time duration between the change from the second level to the first level and the second change.

61. (New) The computer readable medium of claim 60, wherein the power to the motor is ramped up by increasing a duty cycle of a pulse width modulation.

62. (New) A method for controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle configured to be operated by a person, the method comprising:

detecting a binary throttle signal, the binary throttle signal operable to induce motion using a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle;

generating a transition signal based on the binary throttle signal to cause a delay in applying to the motor a power level associated with the binary throttle signal; and

applying power to the motor in accordance with the transition signal.

63. (New) The method of claim 62 wherein the binary throttle signal is generated by a binary switch.

64. (New) The method of claim 62 wherein the power level associated with the binary throttle signal comprises a second power level and generating a transition signal comprises generating a transition signal operable to increase power applied to the motor over a period of time from a first power level to the second power level.

65. (New) The method of claim 64 wherein the transition signal comprises a pulse width modulated signal.

 Applicant : Norman et al. Serial No. : 10/076,795
 Filed : February 12, 2002
 Page : 7 of 12

. .

66. (New) The method of claim 65 wherein the first power level corresponds to a twenty percent duty cycle level of the transition signal and the second power level corresponds to a one hundred percent duty cycle level of the transition signal.

67. (New) The method of claim 62 wherein generating a transition signal comprises delaying applying power to the motor in response to a shift signal for changing a direction of motion for the toy vehicle.

68. (New) The method of claim 62 wherein:

detecting the binary throttle signal comprises detecting a change, within a predetermined time period, from a high signal to a low signal followed by a change from the low signal to the high signal, the low signal operable to remove power from the motor;

the power level associated with the binary throttle signal comprises a second power level and the second power level is associated with the high signal; and

generating a transition signal comprises generating a transition signal operable to increase power applied to the motor over a period of time from a first power level to the second power level, wherein the first power level depends upon an amount of time between the change from the high signal to the low signal and the change from the low signal to the high signal.

69. (New) The method of claim 68 wherein the first power level is determined in accordance with an algorithm that decreases the first power level with increasing amounts of time between the change from the high signal to the low signal and the change from the low signal to the high signal.

70. (New) The method of claim 69 wherein the algorithm calculates the first power level using a linear decay from a one hundred percent duty cycle to a twenty percent duty cycle.

71. (New) The method of claim 62 wherein the power level associated with the binary throttle signal comprises a voltage with a one hundred percent duty cycle.

 Applicant : Norman et al. Serial No. : 10/076,795
 Filed : February 12, 2002
 Page : 8 of 12

. .

6

72. (New) An article comprising a machine-readable medium storing instructions for causing data processing apparatus to perform operations comprising:

detecting an activation level of a binary throttle signal, the activation level of the binary throttle signal operable to induce motion using a motor operating as a drive mechanism of a toy vehicle;

generating a transition signal in response to detecting the activation level of the binary throttle signal to cause a delay in applying to the motor a maximum power level associated with the activation level of the binary throttle signal; and

applying power to the motor in accordance with the transition signal.

73. (New) The article of claim 72 wherein the binary throttle signal is generated by a binary switch.

74. (New) The article of claim 72 wherein generating a transition signal to cause a delay in applying to the motor a maximum power level comprises generating a transition signal operable to increase power applied to the motor over a period of time from a first power level to the maximum power level.

75. (New) The article of claim 74 wherein the transition signal comprises a pulse width modulated signal.

76. (New) The article of claim 72 wherein generating a transition signal to cause a delay in applying to the motor a maximum power level comprises delaying applying power to the motor in response to a shift signal operable to effect a change in a direction of motion for the toy vehicle.

Applicant :Norman et al.Serial No. :10/076,795Filed :February 12, 2002Page :9 of 12

, ω

77. (New) The article of claim 72 wherein the instructions further cause data processing apparatus to perform operations comprising:

detecting a change in the binary throttle signal from the activation level to a deactivation level followed, within a predetermined time period, by a change from the deactivation level to the activation level, the deactivation level operable to remove power from the motor; and

wherein generating a transition signal to cause a delay in applying to the motor a maximum power level comprises generating a transition signal operable to increase power applied to the motor over a period of time from a first power level to the maximum power level, wherein the first power level depends upon an amount of time between the change from the activation level to the deactivation level and the change from the deactivation level to the activation level.

78. (New) The article of claim 77 wherein the first power level is determined in accordance with an algorithm that provides a decreasing first power level with increasing amounts of time between the change from the activation level to the deactivation level and the change from the deactivation level to the activation level.

79. (New) The article of claim 78 wherein the algorithm provides a linearly decreasing first power level with increasing amounts of time between the change from the activation level to the deactivation level and the change from the deactivation level to the activation level.

80. (New) The method of claim 72 wherein:

the power level associated with the activation level of the binary throttle signal comprises a direct current voltage; and

applying power to the motor in accordance with the transition signal comprises applying a pulse width modulated voltage with an increasing duty cycle to the motor. Applicant:Norman et al.Serial No.:10/076,795Filed:February 12, 2002Page:10 of 12

REMARKS

Claims 1-13, 41, and 46-59 were previously pending in the application, and new claims 60-80 have been added. Claims 11-13 and 54-57 are canceled, and claims 1, 2, 6, 8-10, 41, 46, 49, and 51-53 are amended as set forth above. Accordingly, claims 1-10, 41, 46-53, and 58-80 are pending in the application. The Applicant respectfully requests reconsideration of the application in accordance with the following remarks.

In the Office Action dated September 20, 2004, the Examiner rejected claim 1-9, 11-13, 41-52, and 54-59 under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over Kondo, U.S. Patent No. 6,287,167, in view of Porter et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,056,613. Kondo discloses a drive circuit for a toy car to control a driving motor based on a throttle open degree (See col. 1, lines 5-8; col. 2, lines 55-63). In particular, Kondo teaches a pulse signal from a driving circuit for driving a motor. The driving circuit produces a pulse signal with an increasing pulse frequency and an increasing pulse width as the throttle open degree is increased (See col. 3, lines 5-48). Porter et al. discloses a speed control system having phasing circuitry which provides a sequence of electrical phase steps in response to a comparison of actual vehicle speed to desired vehicle speed.

In accordance with some aspects of the present application, a transition signal is generated based on a change in a throttle signal from a first level to a second level. For example, the transition signal is generated as a result of the throttle signal changing from 0 volts to 6 volts. The transition signal can include one or more signal levels intermediate to a third signal level corresponding to the first level and a fourth signal level corresponding to the second level. For example, the third signal level may be a zero percent duty cycle signal, which corresponds to the zero voltage of the throttle signal; the fourth signal level may be a one hundred percent duty cycle signal, which corresponds to the 6 volt throttle signal; and an intermediate signal level may include a fifty percent duty cycle signal. A transition from the third signal level to the at least one intermediate signal level to the fourth signal level occurs over a significantly longer time period than a time period for the change in the throttle signal from 0 volts to 6 volts may be a step

 Applicant : Norman et al.

 Serial No. : 10/076,795

 Filed : February 12, 2002

 Page : 11 of 12

. ×

function, while the transition from the zero percent duty cycle signal to the fifty percent duty cycle signal to the one hundred percent duty cycle signal may occur over one second.

With respect to independent claim 1, the Kondo reference fails to teach or suggest generating a transition signal based on a change in a throttle signal from a first level to a second level, wherein the transition signal comprises at least one signal level intermediate to a third signal level corresponding to the first level and a fourth signal level corresponding to the second level, and wherein a transition from the third signal level to the at least one intermediate signal level to the fourth signal level occurs over a significantly longer time period than a time period for the change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level. Furthermore, Porter et al. fails to remedy the deficiencies in the Kondo reference. Accordingly, claim 1 and its dependent claims are allowable over the cited references.

Independent claim 41 includes similar limitations to the limitations found in claim 1 and discussed above. Accordingly, claim 41 and its dependent claims are allowable for at least the same reasons as discussed above with respect to claim 1.

New independent claims 62 and 72 have been added. Among other things, new claim 62 recites generating a transition signal based on a binary throttle signal to cause a delay in applying to a motor a power level associated with the binary throttle signal, and applying power to the motor in accordance with the transition signal. For example, a binary throttle signal of 6 volts may be associated with a power level having a one hundred percent duty cycle, and a transition signal based on the binary throttle signal may cause a delay in applying the one hundred percent duty cycle to the motor. The delay may be accompanied by, for example, ramping up a duty cycle, and/or delaying applying any power to the motor following a direction shift. Also among other things, new claim 72 recites generating a transition signal in response to detecting an activation level of a binary throttle signal to cause a delay in applying to a motor a maximum power level associated with the activation level of the binary throttle signal. The cited references fail to disclose or teach the features of new claims 62 and 72. Accordingly, new claims 62 and 72 and their respective dependent claims are allowable over the cited references.

 Applicant
 :
 Norman et al.

 Serial No.
 :
 10/076,795

 Filed
 :
 February 12, 2002

 Page
 :
 12 of 12

.....

It is believed that all of the pending claims have been addressed. However, the absence of a reply to a specific rejection, issue or comment does not signify agreement with or concession of that rejection, issue, or comment. In addition, because the arguments made above may not be exhaustive, there may be reasons for patentability of any or all pending claims (or other claims) that have not been expressed. Finally, nothing in this paper should be construed as an intent to concede any issue with regard to any claim, except as specifically stated in this paper, and the amendment of any claim does not necessarily signify concession of unpatentability of the claim prior to its amendment.

Enclosed is a check in the amount of \$1020.00 for payment of the Extension of Time fee. Please apply any other charges or credits to deposit account 06-1050.

Respectfully submitted,

18/05 Date: 3

PTO Customer No. 26231 Fish & Richardson P.C. 5000 Bank One Center 1717 Main Street Dallas, Texas 75201 Telephone: (214) 292-4082 Facsimile: (214) 747-2091

90116000.doc

Spencer C/Patterson Reg. No. 43,849

3-21-05

Attorney's Docket No.: 14489-004001

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant : Norman et al.Art Unit : 3618Serial No. : 10/076,795Examiner : Bridget D. AveryFiled : February 12, 2002Title : SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A
TOY VEHICLE

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

PETITION FOR THREE-MONTH EXTENSION OF TIME

Pursuant to 37 CFR §1.136, applicant hereby petitions that the period for response to the action dated September 20, 2004, be extended for three months to and including March 20, 2005.

Enclosed is a check in the amount of \$1020.00 for the required fee. Please apply any other charges or credits to Deposit Account No. 06-1050.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: 3/18/05

PTO Customer No. 26231

Fish & Richardson P.C. 5000 Bank One Center 1717 Main Street Dallas, Texas 75201 Telephone: (214) 292-4082 Facsimile: (214) 747-2091

90116263.doc

03/22/2005 BABRAHA1 00000044 061050 10076795 01 FC:1253 1020.00 DP Smythat

Spencer C. Patterson Reg. No. 43,849

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY EXPRESS MAIL

Express Mail Label No. EV 325808848 US

03/18/2005

Date of Deposit

		Attorney's Docket No.: 14489-004001
OIPE		
ICIR 1 8 2005	IN THE UNITED STATES PATE	NT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
Applicant :	Norman et al.	Art Unit : 3618
RADEMAS Serial No. :		Examiner : Bridget D. Avery
Filed :	February 12, 2002	
Title :	SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND ME TOY VEHICLE	ETHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

PAYMENT OF FEE DEFICIENCY

In connection with a response to an office action filed on May 4, 2004, Applicant petitioned for a two month extension of time and paid an extension of time fee in the amount of \$210.00, which corresponds to the then-current small entity extension of time fee for a response filed within the second month. Applicant did not, however, assert an entitlement to be accorded small entity status in filing the response. In addition, Applicant established itself as a non-small entity by way of a petition filed April 17, 2002, which was granted in a decision mailed May 3, 2002. Accordingly, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office should have deducted \$210.00 from Deposit Account Number 06-1050 as authorized in the petition for extension of time filed on May 4, 2004.

Enclosed is a check in the amount of \$210.00 for payment of the fee deficiency discussed above. No other fees are believed to be due at this time. However, if Applicant is incorrect, please apply any charges or credits to Deposit Account Number 06-1050 referencing the Attorney Docket Number listed above.

Adjustment dster 03/22/2005 BABRAHA1 05/10/2004 MBERHE 00000044 10076795 01 FC+2232 -210.00 OP 03/22/2005 BABRAHA1 00000044 061050 10076795 02 FC:1252 30.00 DA 420.00 OP

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY EXPRESS MAIL

Express Mail Label No. EV 325808848 US

March 18, 2005

Date of Deposit

Applicant:Norman et al.Serial No.:10/076,795Filed:February 12, 2002Page:2 of 2

Respectfully submitted,

Spencer C. Patterson Reg. No. 43,849

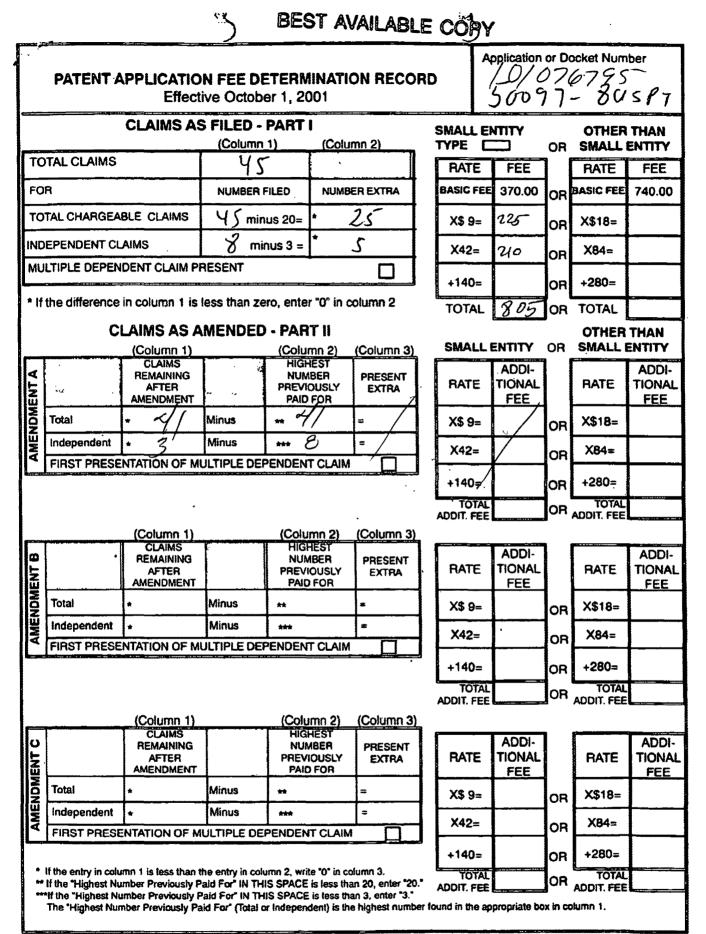
3/18/05 Date:_

PTO Customer No. 26231 Fish & Richardson P.C. 5000 Bank One Center 1717 Main Street Dallas, Texas 75201 Telephone: (214) 292-4082 Facsimile: (214) 747-2091

90116278.doc

7

.



TOU S 1000 1001 462-124 / 59197

Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

			UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER P P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	Frademark Office OR PATENTS
PPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO
10/076,795	02/12/2002	David A. Norman	50097-8USPT	3663
26231 75	590 06/29/2005		EXAM	INER
	IARDSON P.C.		AVERY, BI	NDGET D
1717 MAIN ST SUITE 5000	REET		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
	75201		3618	

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)			
	10/076,795	NORMAN ET AL.			
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit			
	Bridget Avery	3618			
The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address Period for Reply					
 A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR RETHE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATIO Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFF after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. If the period for reply specified above is less than thirty (30) days, a If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory per Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by sta Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the meaned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b). 	N. R 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a ra reply within the statutory minimum of thirt riod will apply and will expire SIX (6) MON atute, cause the application to become AB	eply be timely filed y (30) days will be considered timely. THS from the mailing date of this communication. ANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).			
Status					
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on 1	<u>3 April 2005</u> .				
	This action is non-final.				
	3) Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the ments is closed in accordance with the practice under <i>Ex parte Quayle</i> , 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.				
Disposition of Claims					
 4) Claim(s) <u>1-4,6-10,41,46-53 and 58-80</u> is/an 4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are with 5) Claim(s) is/are allowed. 6) Claim(s) <u>1-4, 6-10, 41, 46-53 and 58-80</u> is/a is/are objected to. 8) Claim(s) is/are object to restriction an are subject to restriction and a subject to restrictio	drawn from consideration. are rejected.				
Application Papers					
9) The specification is objected to by the Exam	niner.				
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a)	accepted or b) discred to I	by the Examiner.			
Applicant may not request that any objection to	the drawing(s) be held in abeyan	ce. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).			
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the cor 11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the					
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119					
 12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for fore a) All b) Some * c) None of: 1. Certified copies of the priority docum 2. Certified copies of the priority docum 3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority application from the International Bus * See the attached detailed Office action for a 	ents have been received. ents have been received in A priority documents have been reau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).	pplication No received in this National Stage			
Attachment(s) 1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	4) 🗌 Interview S	ummary (PTO-413)			
 a) Addice of References Cited (PTC-032) b) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTC-948) b) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTC-1449 or PTC/SB. Paper No(s)/Mail Date 	Paper No(s)/Mail Date,, formal Patent Application (PTO-152)			

,

ft.

DETAILED ACTION

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that

form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of application for patent in the United States.

1. Claims 1, 2, 4, 7, 9, 10, 41, 46, 48, 50, 52, 53, 60-65, 67-69 and 71-80 are

rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by Mezzatesta, Jr. et al. (US

Patent 5,349,276).

Mezzatesta, Jr. et al. teaches a method for controlling acceleration of a toy

vehicle similar to applicant's, the method including:

- Detecting a change in a throttle/speed monitor signal from a first level to a second level (i.e. either high or low), the throttle signal being operable to induce motion via a motor (14), as taught in column 6, lines 27-68
- Generating a transition/command signal based on the change in the throttle signal, as taught in column 3, lines 8, lines 6-25
- The transition/command signal including at least one signal level intermediate to a third signal level (high or low at full speed or jog speed) corresponding to the first level (i.e. either high or low)
- A fourth signal level corresponding to the second level (inherent since each of the three monitor signals change state, changes from low to high or an error is indicated)

- Transition from the third signal level to at least one intermediate level to the fourth signal level occurs over a significantly longer time period than a time period for change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level, as clearly taught in Figure 2.
- The transition signal is a pulse width modulation signal having a plurality of different duty cycles, each different duty cycle including a signal level of the transition signal, see column 5, lines 33-37
- The motor includes a high and low terminal, as defined by the high and low output
- The transition/command signal ramps power to the motor, as taught in column 7, lines 28-61
- Regarding claim 9, applicant's attention is directed to column 5, lines 6-19
- Regarding claim 10, applicant's attention is directed to column 7, lines 62-68 and column 8, lines 1-25
- A binary switch/contactor (22)
- Regarding claim 61, applicant's attention is directed to column 5, lines 33-37
- Regarding claim 71, applicant's attention is directed to column 4, lines 23-43.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all

obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the

invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains.⁻ Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

2. Claims 3, 47, 66 and 70 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Mezzatesta, Jr. et al. ('276).

Mezzatesta, Jr. et al. teaches the claimed invention except for a pulse width modulation range from approximately a 20 percent to approximately a 100 percent duty cycle.

It would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to provide a pulse width modulation range from approximately a 20 percent to approximately a 100 percent duty cycle, since it has been held that where the general conditions of a claim are disclosed in the prior art, discovering the optimum or workable ranges involves only routine skill in the art.

3. Claims 6, 8, 49, 51, 58, 59 and 70 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Mezzatesta, Jr. et al. ('276) in view of Porter et al. (US Patent 5,056,613).

Mezzatesta, Jr. et al. lacks the teaching of transitioning the motor from a first to a second angular velocity.

Porter et al. teaches the operation of transitioning the motor from a first to a second angular velocity. The transition from the first to the second angular velocity is non-linear or substantially linear. The transition signal ramps power to the motor. Porter et al. further teaches a vehicle with signals received from an operator in physical contact with the vehicle.

Based on the teachings of Porter et al., it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art, at the time the invention was made, to modify the system of Mezzatesta, Jr. et al. to include the operation of transitioning the motor from a first to a second angular velocity to regulate the motor based no demand to prevent overrunning. It would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art, at the time the invention was made, to receive signals from an operator in physical contact with the vehicle to base vehicle output demand on rider/user input.

Response to Arguments

4. Applicant's arguments have been considered but are moot in view of the new ground(s) of rejection.

Conclusion

5. Applicant's amendment necessitated the new ground(s) of rejection presented in this Office action. Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL**. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any

extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication should be directed to Bridget Avery at telephone number 571-272-6691.

June 9, 2005

M. C.M.

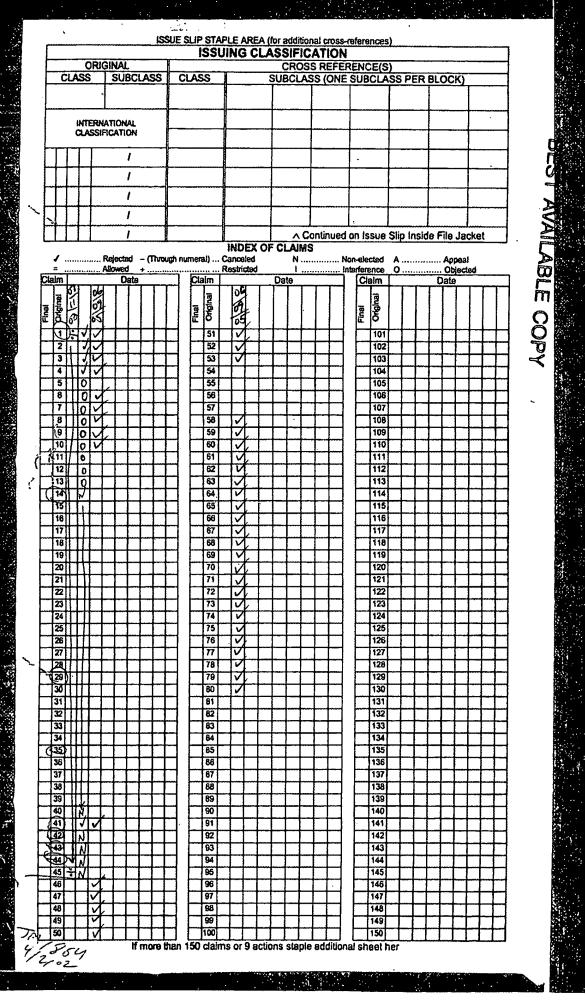


Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination	
10/076,795	NORMAN ET AL.	
Examiner	Art Unit	
Bridget Avery	3618	

SEARCHED					
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner		
search	updated	6/9/2005	BA		

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED					
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner		
•	I				
		:			

SEARCH NC (INCLUDING SEARCH	STRATEGY	<u>)</u>	
	EXMR		
		1	
		<u> </u>	





UNITED STARS PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.capto.gov

Bib Data Sheet

CONFIRMATION NO. 3663

SERIAL NUMBER 10/076,795	R FILING DATE 02/12/2002 RULE	CLASS 180	GROU	GROUP ART UNIT 3618			ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. 50097-8USPT	
APPLICANTS David A. Norman, Greenville, TX; Robert H. Mimlitch III, Rowlett, TX; Richard Torrance, Greenville, TX; This applin claims benefit of 60/268,447 02/12/2001 FOREIGN APPLICATIONS FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED Od/01/2002								
met Verified and	lions \Box yes \Box no \Box Met aff β Allowance β Arem	Rer STATE OR COUNTRY TX	SHE DRAV 1	NING	TOTA CLAIN 45		INDEPENDENT CLAIMS 8	
ADDRESS 26231								
TITLE System, apparatus, and method for providing control of a toy vehicle								
RECEIVED No	RECEIVED No to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT		All Fees All Fees 1.16 Fees (Filing) 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time) 1.18 Fees (Issue) Other Credit					

8-29-05



Reply under 37 CFR 1.116 -- Expedited Procedure --Examining Group <u>3618</u>

Attorney's Docket No.: 14489-004001

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant : Norman et al.Art Unit : 3618Serial No. : 10/076,795Examiner : Bridget D. AveryFiled : February 12, 2002Title : SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A
TOY VEHICLE

MAIL STOP AF

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

REPLY TO FINAL OFFICE ACTION OF JUNE 29, 2005

Claims 1-4, 6-10, 41, 46-53, and 58-80 are pending in the application and were rejected in an Office Action dated June 29, 2005. Applicant respectfully requests reconsideration of the rejections in view of the following remarks.

Claims 1, 2, 4, 7, 9, 10, 41, 46, 48, 50, 52, 53, 60-65, 67-69, and 71-80 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) as being anticipated by Mezzatesta, Jr. et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,349,276. The Mezzatesta reference teaches a motor control system for controlling the speed of a motor in accordance with a predetermined motor speed profile (see abstract). The system described in Mezzatesta is intended to control the operation of a motor in an amusement park ride in accordance with a predetermined speed profile (see col. 1, lines 16-48).

Independent claim 1 recites detecting a change in a throttle signal from a first level to a second level, the throttle signal operable to induce motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle. The Examiner cites the speed monitoring signals of Mezzatesta as corresponding to the throttle signal of the claim. The speed monitoring signals are not throttle signals, however, because they are not operable to induce motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism. The speed monitoring signals are generated <u>in response to a detected speed of the disclosed motor</u> and are used to identify states of the motor (see col. 5, line 61, to col. 6, line 68).

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY EXPRESS MAIL

Express Mail Label No. EV 718963865 US

August 26, 2005

Date of Deposit

253 of 361

Applicant:Norman et al.Serial No.:10/076,795Filed:February 12, 2002Page:2 of 3

The reference, therefore, fails to teach or suggest all of the claim limitations, and claim 1 as well as its dependent claims are allowable over the cited reference.

Independent claim 41 similarly recites instructions that cause a processor to detect a change in a throttle signal from a firs level to a second level. The throttle signal is operable to induce motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle. Independent claim 62 recites detecting a binary throttle signal. The binary throttle signal is operable to induce motion using a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle. Independent claim 72 recites detecting an activation level of a binary throttle signal. The activation level of the binary throttle signal is operable to induce motion using a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle. Independent claim 72 recites detecting an activation level of a binary throttle signal. The activation level of the binary throttle signal is operable to induce motion using a motor operating as a drive mechanism of a toy vehicle. Accordingly, claims 41, 62, and 72 and their respective dependent claims are allowable for the same reasons stated in connection with claim 1.

Claims 6, 8, 49, 51, 58, 59, and 70 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over Mezzatesta, Jr. et al. in view of Porter et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,056,613. The Porter et al. reference, however, fails to remedy the deficiencies of the Mezzatesta reference because, for example, there is simply no teaching or suggestion in the combination of references to detect a change in a throttle signal, as recited and defined in claim 1, and to generate a transition signal based on the change in the throttle signal, as recited and defined in claim 1.

Furthermore, it is insufficient to merely assert some alleged motivation to combine the references. Instead, there must be a motivation or suggestion for one of ordinary skill in the art to combine the references in a manner that meets the claim limitations. The Office Action fails to recite any such motivation. For example, the Office Action reads "[i]t would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art . . . to receive signals from an operator in physical contact with the vehicle." There is no basis, however, to equate any teaching or suggestion in the Porter reference of signals received from an operator with the speed monitoring signals taught in Mezzatesta, which are alleged to correspond to the throttle signal of the claims. Accordingly, the Porter reference fails to remedy the deficiencies of the Mezzatesta reference, and the claims are allowable over the cited art.

. %

Applicant:Norman et al.Serial No.:10/076,795Filed:February 12, 2002Page:3 of 3

It is believed that all of the pending claims have been addressed. However, the absence of a reply to a specific rejection, issue or comment does not signify agreement with or concession of that rejection, issue, or comment. In addition, because the arguments made above may not be exhaustive, there may be reasons for patentability of any or all pending claims (or other claims) that have not been expressed. Finally, nothing in this paper should be construed as an intent to concede any issue with regard to any claim, except as specifically stated in this paper, and the amendment of any claim does not necessarily signify concession of unpatentability of the claim prior to its amendment.

Applicant believes that no fee is due at this time. Please apply any charges or credits, however, to deposit account 06-1050.

26/05 Date:

PTO Customer No. 26231 Fish & Richardson P.C. 1717 Main Street Suite 5000 Dallas, Texas 75201 Telephone: (214) 292-4082 Facsimile: (214) 747-2091

90140387.doc

Respectfully submitted,

Spencer C. Patterson Reg. No. 43,849

			UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	Trademark Office OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/076,795	02/12/2002	David A. Norman	50097-8USPT	3663
26231 7:	590 09/14/2005		EXAM	INER
	IARDSON P.C.		AVERY, BI	RIDGET D
1717 MAIN ST SUITE 5000	TREET		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
DALLAS, TX	75201		3618	
			DATE MAILED: 09/14/2003	c

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

EA

.

.

2

.

•

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
Advisory Action	10/076,795	NORMAN ET AL.	
Before the Filing of an Appeal Brief	Examiner	Art Unit	ſ
	Bridget Avery	3618	
The MAILING DATE of this communication app	ears on the cover sheet with the	correspondence add	l
THE REPLY FILED 26 August 2005 FAILS TO PLACE THIS A	APPLICATION IN CONDITION FOR	ALLOWANCE.	
 The reply was filed after a final rejection, but prior to or o this application, applicant must timely file one of the follo places the application in condition for allowance; (2) a N a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) in compliar time periods: a) The period for reply expiresmonths from the mailing the period for reply expiresmonths from the mailing time period for reply expires	owing replies: (1) an amendment, at otice of Appeal (with appeal fee) in nce with 37 CFR 1.114. The reply m	fidavit, or other evider compliance with 37 C	nce, which FR 41.31; or (3)
b) X The period for reply expires on: (1) the mailing date of this	Advisory Action, or (2) the date set forth		
no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire Examiner Note: If box 1 is checked, check either box (a) on TWO MONTHS OF THE FINAL REJECTION. See MPEP Extensions of time may be obtained under 37 CFR 1.136(a). The date have been filed is the date for purposes of determining the period of e under 37 CFR 1.17(a) is calculated from: (1) the expiration date of the set forth in (b) above, if checked. Any reply received by the Office late may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(the NOTICE OF APPEAL 2. The Notice of Appeal was filed on . A brief in corr	(b). ONLY CHECK BOX (b) WHEN TH 706.07(f). e on which the petition under 37 CFR 1. xtension and the corresponding amount shortened statutory period for reply orig er than three months after the mailing da b).	E FIRST REPLY WAS F 136(a) and the appropria of the fee. The appropri ginally set in the final Off ate of the final rejection,	ILED WITHIN ite extension fee iate extension fee ice action; or (2) as even if timely filed,
filing the Notice of Appeal (37 CFR 41.37(a)), or any ext a Notice of Appeal has been filed, any reply must be file <u>AMENDMENTS</u>	ension thereof (37 CFR 41.37(e)), t	o avoid dismissal of th	
 3. The proposed amendment(s) filed after a final rejection (a) They raise new issues that would require further c (b) They raise the issue of new matter (see NOTE bel (c) They are not deemed to place the application in be appeal; and/or 	onsideration and/or search (see NC ow);	TE below);	·
(d) They present additional claims without canceling a NOTE: (See 37 CFR 1.116 and 41.33(a))		jected claims.	
4. The amendments are not in compliance with 37 CFR 1.		ompliant Amendment	(PTOL-324).
 5. Applicant's reply has overcome the following rejection(s 6. Newly proposed or amended claim(s) would be a non-allowable claim(s). 		, timely filed amendm	ent canceling the
7. For purposes of appeal, the proposed amendment(s): a how the new or amended claims would be rejected is pro The status of the claim(s) is (or will be) as follows: Claim(s) allowed:		ill be entered and an	explanation of
Claim(s) objected to:			
Claim(s) rejected: <u>1-4, 6-10, 41, 46-53 and 58-80</u> . Claim(s) withdrawn from consideration:			
 AFFIDAVIT OR OTHER EVIDENCE 8. The affidavit or other evidence filed after a final action, b because applicant failed to provide a showing of good a was not earlier presented. See 37 CFR 1.116(e). 	ut before or on the date of filing a N nd sufficient reasons why the affida	lotice of Appeal will <u>n</u> vit or other evidence i	<u>ot</u> be entered s necessary and
9. The affidavit or other evidence filed after the date of filing entered because the affidavit or other evidence failed to showing a good and sufficient reasons why it is necessar	overcome all rejections under appe	eal and/or appellant fa	ils to provide a
10. ☐ The affidavit or other evidence is entered. An explanati <u>REQUEST FOR RECONSIDERATION/OTHER</u>	on of the status of the claims after e	entry is below or attac	hed.
11. The request for reconsideration has been considered b See Continuation Sheet.			nce because:
12. Note the attached Information Disclosure Statement(s) 13. Other:	Ruth	No(s).	
·	PUTH BAN PRIMARY EXAMIN	IER 9 /8/1	5
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-303 (Rev. 7-05) Advisory Action Before	e the Filing of an Appeal Brief	Part of Pa	per No. 20050908

257 of 361

Continuation of 11. does NOT place the application in condition for allowance because: Contrary to applicant's remarks, the drive signals (not the speed monitoring signals) operate the same as applicant's claimed "throttle signal". The drive signals control operation of the motor as described in column 4, lines 1-22.

< 9/08/05

Search Notes				

Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination
10/076,795	NORMAN ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
Bridget Avery	3618

SEARCHED						
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner			
search	search updated		BA			
						
۰						

INT	INTERFERENCE SEARCHED					
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner			

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)				
	DATE	EXMR		
с « на состати на сост С				
	• .			
· · ·				
•				
		I		

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20050908

11-02-02

، ، ت Fish & Richardson p.c.

Request	Applicat	ion Numl	ber	10/076,795
For	Filing D	ate		February 12, 2002
Continued Examination (RCE) Transmittal	First Na	med Inve	ntor	Norman et al.
Address to:	Group A	rt Unit		3618
Mail Stop RCE Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450	Examine	er Name		Bridget D. Avery
P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	Attorney	Docket	Number	14489-004001
Submission required under 37 C.F.R. §1.114 Note: If t amendments enclosed with the RCE will be entered in the ord applicant does not wish to have any previously filed unentered amendment(s) a. Image: The submission required under 37 C.F.R. Image: The submission required under 37 C.F.R. Submis	es not apply e submitted he RCE is er in which d amendme	to any utilit to the USP proper, ar they were ent(s) ente	y or plant applica TO) on page 2. hy previously fill e filed unless applicant r	tion filed prior to June 8, ed unentered amendments and pplicant instructs otherwise. If must request non-entry of such
considered as a submission even if this box is not che	ecked.			
i. Consider the arguments in the Appeal Brief or Re		-		
ii. I Other <u>Reply to Final Office Action of June 29, 200</u>	UD TIIED AU	gust 26, 2	005	
b. 🖾 Enclosed				
i. Amendment/Reply	iii.			Disclosure Statement (IDS)
ii. Affidavit(s)/Declaration(s)	iv.	\boxtimes		on for One-Month Extension and ement Postcard
 a. Suspension of action on the above-identified application period of <u>one</u> month. (Period of suspension shall not explicitly b). Other 3. Fee The RCE fee under 37 C.F.R. §1.17(e) is required by a. The Director is hereby authorized to charge the following the following statement of the statement of the	xceed 3 m 37 C.F.R.	onths; Fee §1.114 wh	e under 37 C.F.	R. §1.17(i) required) filed.
Deposit Account No. <u>06-1050</u>			у i р - у	-,
i. RCE fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(e)			•	
ii. Extension of time fee (37 CFR 1.136 and 1.17)			. •	
iii. 🖾 Other <u>Any deficiencies</u>	120.00 for	outonoion	foo oppload	
 b. Check in the amount of \$790.00 for RCE filing fee and \$ c. Payment by credit card (Form PTO-2038 enclosed) 	120.00 101	extension	Tee_enclosed	
c. Payment by credit card (Form PTO-2038 enclosed)				
SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT, AT				
Name (Print/Type) Spencer C. Patterson	·	<u> </u>	ttomey/Agent)	43,849
Signature SW AA	Date	October 3	1, 2005	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
CERTIFICATE OF MAILI				
I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the in an envelope addressed to Mail Stop RCE, Commissioner for Pate transmitted to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on the date sho	ents, P.O. I	Box 1450,		
Name (Print/Type) Pat Bradford				1
Signature Pat Dradford	Date	October 3	1, 2005	
I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the in an envelope addressed to Mail Stop RCE, Commissioner for Pate transmitted to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on the date sho	United Statents, P.O. I	ates Posta Box 1450,	l Service as ex Alexandria, VA	

,

٩



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant : Norman et al. Serial No. : 10/076,795 Filed : February 12, 2002 Title

Art Unit : 3618 Examiner : Bridget D. Avery

: SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A **TOY VEHICLE**

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

PETITION FOR ONE-MONTH EXTENSION OF TIME

Pursuant to 37 CFR §1.136, applicant hereby petitions that the period for response to the action dated June 29, 2005, be extended to and including October 31, 2005.

Enclosed is a check for \$120 for the required fee. Please apply any deficiencies or any other required fees or any credits to deposit account 06-1050, referencing the attorney docket number shown above.

Respectfully submitted,

Spencer C. Patterson Reg. No. 43,849

Date: October 31, 2005

Fish & Richardson P.C. 1717 Main Street Suite 5000 Dallas, Texas 75201 Telephone: (214) 292-4082 Facsimile: (214) 747-2091

90148877.doc

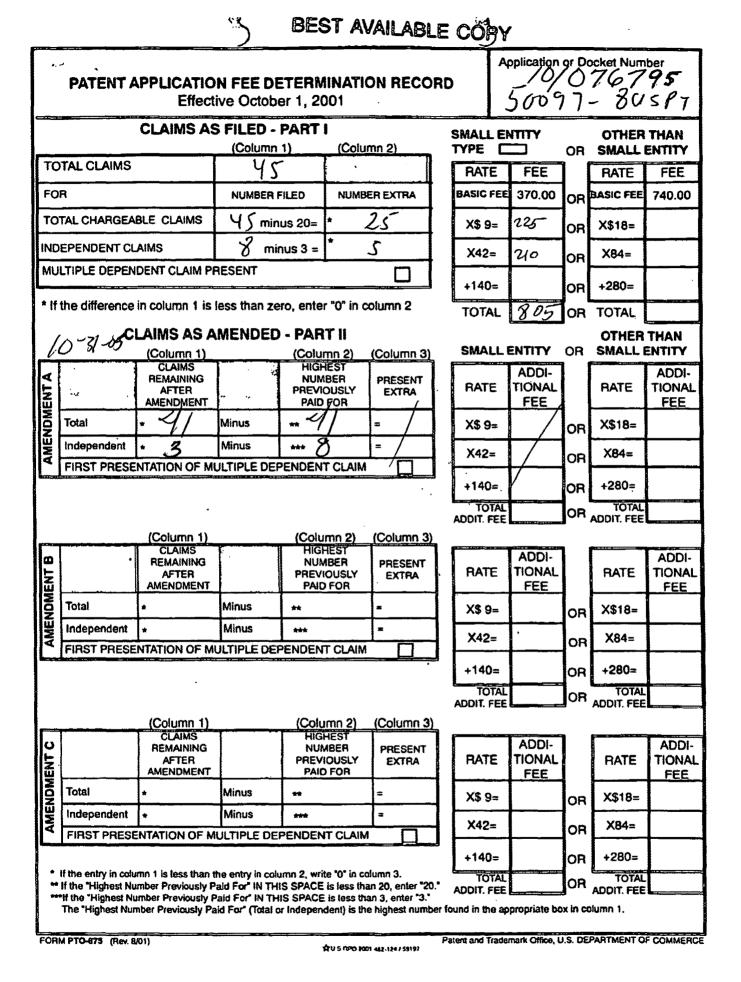
11/03/2005 SSITHIB1 00000014 10076795 02 FC:1251 120.00 NP

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY EXPRESS MAIL

Express Mail Label No. EV718964667US

October 31, 2005

Date of Deposit







IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Art Unit : 3618 ant : Norman et al. érial No. : 10/076,795 Examiner : Bridget D. Avery : February 12, 2002 : SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE

Mail Stop Amendment

•۱

NOV 1 1 2005

Filed

Title

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

AMENDMENT IN REPLY TO ACTIONS OF JUNE 29 AND SEPTEMBER 14, 2005

Please amend the above-identified application as follows:

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY EXPRESS MAIL

Express Mail Label No. EV 718964018 US

November 11, 2005

Date of Deposit

263 of 361

Applicant :Norman et al.Serial No. :10/076,795Filed :February 12, 2002Page :2 of 15

Amendments to the Claims:

This listing of claims replaces all prior versions and listings of claims in the application:

Listing of Claims:

1. (Currently Amended) A method for controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle configured to be operated by a person, said method comprising:

detecting a change in a throttle signal from a first level to a second level, the throttle signal operable to induce motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle in response to a throttle switch controlled by a person;

generating a transition signal based on the change in the throttle signal, the transition signal comprising at least one signal level intermediate to a third signal level corresponding to the first level and a fourth signal level corresponding to the second level, wherein a transition from the third signal level to the at least one intermediate signal level to the fourth signal level occurs over a significantly longer time period than a time period for the change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level; and

applying the transition signal to affect operation of the motor.

2. (Previously Presented) The method according to claim 1, wherein the transition signal comprises a pulse width modulation signal having a plurality of different duty cycles, each different duty cycle comprising a signal level of the transition signal.

3. (Original) The method according to claim 1, wherein the pulse width modulation ranges from approximately a 20 percent to approximately a 100 percent duty cycle.

4. (Original) The method according to claim 1, wherein the motor includes a high and low terminal, the transition signal being applied to the low terminal of the motor.

Applicant :Norman et al.Serial No. :10/076,795Filed :February 12, 2002Page :3 of 15

5. (Canceled)

6. (Previously Presented) The method according to claim 1, wherein the operation of the motor comprises a substantially linear transition from a first angular velocity to a second angular velocity.

7. (Previously Presented) The method according to claim 1, wherein the transition signal ramps power to the motor.

8. (Previously Presented) The method according to claim 1, wherein the operation of the motor comprises a non-linear transition from a first angular velocity to a second angular velocity.

9. (Previously Presented) The method according to claim 1, wherein the change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level comprises a binary step function and the transition of the transition signal occurs over a time span of at least one second.

10. (Currently Amended) The method according to claim 1, further comprising: receiving a shift signal indicative of an activation of a control for changing a direction of motion for the toy vehicle;

responsive to the shift signal and if power is being applied to the motor,

initiating a delay; and

applying the transition signal to the motor.

11-40. (Canceled).

41. (Currently Amended) A computer-readable medium having stored thereon sequences of instructions, wherein the sequences of instructions include instructions, when executed by a processor, that cause the processor to:

detect a change in a throttle signal from a first level to a second level, the throttle signal operable to induce motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle

Applicant:Norman et al.Serial No.:10/076,795Filed:February 12, 2002Page:4 of 15

in response to a switch controlled by a person;

generate a transition signal based on the change in the throttle signal, the transition signal comprising at least one signal level intermediate to a third signal level corresponding to the first level and a fourth signal level corresponding to the second level, wherein a transition from the third signal level to the at least one intermediate signal level to the fourth signal level occurs over a significantly longer time period than a time period for the change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level; and

apply the transition signal to effect operation of a motor operating within a toy vehicle.

42-45. (Canceled)

46. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the transition signal comprises a pulse width modulation signal having a plurality of different duty cycles, each different duty cycle comprising a signal level of the transition signal.

47. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the pulse width modulation ranges from approximately a 20 percent to approximately a 100 percent duty cycle.

48. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the motor includes a high and low terminal, the transition signal being applied to the low terminal of the motor.

49. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the operation of the motor comprises a substantially linear transition from a first angular velocity to a second angular velocity.

50. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the transition signal ramps power to the motor.

Applicant:Norman et al.Serial No.:10/076,795Filed:February 12, 2002Page:5 of 15

51. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the operation of the motor comprises a non-linear transition from a first angular velocity to a second angular velocity.

52. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level comprises a binary step function and the transition of the transition signal occurs over a time span of at least one second.

53. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the instructions further cause the processor to:

receive a shift signal indicative of an activation of a control for changing a direction of motion for the toy vehicle;

if power is being applied to the motor,

initiate a delay; and apply the transition signal to the motor.

54-57. (Canceled)

58. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the throttle signal is received from an operator in physical contact with the toy vehicle.

59. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 1, wherein the throttle signal is received from an operator in physical contact with the toy vehicle.

60. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the instructions further cause the processor to:

detect a change in the throttle signal from the second level to the first level followed by a second change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level within a predetermined time; Applicant:Norman et al.Serial No.:10/076,795Filed:February 12, 2002Page:6 of 15

generate a second transition signal in response to detecting the second change within the predetermined time of detecting the change from the second level to the first level, the second transition signal operable to ramp up power to the motor starting from a power level that depends on a time duration between the change from the second level to the first level and the second change.

61. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 60, wherein the power to the motor is ramped up by increasing a duty cycle of a pulse width modulation.

62. (Currently Amended) A method for controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle configured to be operated by a person, the method comprising:

detecting a binary throttle signal <u>produced in response to a throttle switch</u> <u>controlled by a person</u>, the binary throttle signal operable to induce motion using a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle;

generating a transition signal based on the binary throttle signal to cause a delay in applying to the motor a power level associated with the binary throttle signal; and

applying power to the motor in accordance with the transition signal.

63. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 62 wherein the binary throttle signal is generated by a binary switch.

64. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 62 wherein the power level associated with the binary throttle signal comprises a second power level and generating a transition signal comprises generating a transition signal operable to increase power applied to the motor over a period of time from a first power level to the second power level.

65. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 64 wherein the transition signal comprises a pulse width modulated signal.

Applicant :Norman et al.Serial No. :10/076,795Filed :February 12, 2002Page :7 of 15

66. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 65 wherein the first power level corresponds to a twenty percent duty cycle level of the transition signal and the second power level corresponds to a one hundred percent duty cycle level of the transition signal.

67. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 62 wherein generating a transition signal comprises delaying applying power to the motor in response to a shift signal for changing a direction of motion for the toy vehicle.

68. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 62 wherein:

detecting the binary throttle signal comprises detecting a change, within a predetermined time period, from a high signal to a low signal followed by a change from the low signal to the high signal, the low signal operable to remove power from the motor;

the power level associated with the binary throttle signal comprises a second power level and the second power level is associated with the high signal; and

generating a transition signal comprises generating a transition signal operable to increase power applied to the motor over a period of time from a first power level to the second power level, wherein the first power level depends upon an amount of time between the change from the high signal to the low signal and the change from the low signal to the high signal.

69. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 68 wherein the first power level is determined in accordance with an algorithm that decreases the first power level with increasing amounts of time between the change from the high signal to the low signal and the change from the low signal to the high signal.

70. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 69 wherein the algorithm calculates the first power level using a linear decay from a one hundred percent duty cycle to a twenty percent duty cycle.

Applicant:Norman et al.Serial No.:10/076,795Filed:February 12, 2002Page:8 of 15

71. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 62 wherein the power level associated with the binary throttle signal comprises a voltage with a one hundred percent duty cycle.

72. (Previously Presented) An article comprising a machine-readable medium storing instructions for causing data processing apparatus to perform operations comprising:

detecting an activation level of a binary throttle signal <u>produced in response to a</u> <u>throttle switch controlled by a person</u>, the activation level of the binary throttle signal operable to induce motion using a motor operating as a drive mechanism of a toy vehicle;

generating a transition signal in response to detecting the activation level of the binary throttle signal to cause a delay in applying to the motor a maximum power level associated with the activation level of the binary throttle signal; and

applying power to the motor in accordance with the transition signal.

73. (Previously Presented) The article of claim 72 wherein the binary throttle signal is generated by a binary switch.

74. (Previously Presented) The article of claim 72 wherein generating a transition signal to cause a delay in applying to the motor a maximum power level comprises generating a transition signal operable to increase power applied to the motor over a period of time from a first power level to the maximum power level.

75. (Previously Presented) The article of claim 74 wherein the transition signal comprises a pulse width modulated signal.

76. (Previously Presented) The article of claim 72 wherein generating a transition signal to cause a delay in applying to the motor a maximum power level comprises delaying applying power to the motor in response to a shift signal operable to effect a change in a direction of motion for the toy vehicle.

Applicant:Norman et al.Serial No.:10/076,795Filed:February 12, 2002Page:9 of 15

77. (Previously Presented) The article of claim 72 wherein the instructions further cause data processing apparatus to perform operations comprising:

detecting a change in the binary throttle signal from the activation level to a deactivation level followed, within a predetermined time period, by a change from the deactivation level to the activation level, the deactivation level operable to remove power from the motor; and

wherein generating a transition signal to cause a delay in applying to the motor a maximum power level comprises generating a transition signal operable to increase power applied to the motor over a period of time from a first power level to the maximum power level, wherein the first power level depends upon an amount of time between the change from the activation level to the deactivation level and the change from the deactivation level to the activation level.

78. (Previously Presented) The article of claim 77 wherein the first power level is determined in accordance with an algorithm that provides a decreasing first power level with increasing amounts of time between the change from the activation level to the deactivation level and the change from the deactivation level to the activation level.

79. (Previously Presented) The article of claim 78 wherein the algorithm provides a linearly decreasing first power level with increasing amounts of time between the change from the activation level to the deactivation level and the change from the deactivation level to the activation level.

80. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 72 wherein:

the power level associated with the activation level of the binary throttle signal comprises a direct current voltage; and
 Applicant
 :
 Norman et al.

 Serial No.
 :
 10/076,795

 Filed
 :
 February 12, 2002

 Page
 :
 10 of 15

applying power to the motor in accordance with the transition signal comprises applying a pulse width modulated voltage with an increasing duty cycle to the motor.

81. (New) The method of claim 1 wherein activation and deactivation of the throttle are each determined by actions of a person.

Applicant:Norman et al.Serial No.:10/076,795Filed:February 12, 2002Page:11 of 15

REMARKS

Claims 1-4, 6-10, 41, 46-53, and 58-80 are pending in the application and were rejected in an Office Action dated June 29, 2005. Claims 1, 10, 41, and 62 have been amended, and new claim 81 is added. Applicant respectfully requests reconsideration of the rejections in view of the following remarks.

Claims 1, 2, 4, 7, 9, 10, 41, 46, 48, 50, 52, 53, 60-65, 67-69, and 71-80 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) as being anticipated by Mezzatesta, Jr. et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,349,276. The Mezzatesta reference teaches a motor control system for controlling the operation of a motor in an amusement park ride in accordance with a predetermined speed profile (see col. 1, lines 16-48; col. 4, lines 19-20). The described system includes a relatively complex assembly of a speed monitoring interface unit, a ride control computer, and a variable frequency drive signal generator (VFD) (see col. 3, line 66, to col. 4, line 22). The speed monitoring interface unit monitors the motor speed and compares it against a motor speed profile to determine if there are discrepancies (see col. 4, lines 7-11). The ride control computer provides motor command signals to the VFD, receives speed monitor signals from the speed monitoring interface unit, and checks for the occurrence of unexpected combinations of signal values for purposes of ensuring that the motor operates in accordance with the predetermined motor speed profile (see col. 4, lines 2-22).

Claim 1 has been amended to draw further attention to the recitation of the throttle signal being operable to induce motion of a toy vehicle in response to a throttle controlled by a person. Similarly, the claim recites a method for controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle configured to be operated by a <u>person</u>. The Mezzatesta reference is unrelated to such techniques, and the reference fails to teach or suggest controlling motion of a toy vehicle operated by a person. Instead, the reference describes a complex control system for a computer-controlled amusement park ride. In the Advisory Action dated September 14, 2005, the Examiner asserts that the drive signals of the Mezzatesta reference operate the same as the claimed throttle signal. Contrary to this assertion, the drive signals are not produced in response to a throttle controlled by a person,

Applicant :Norman et al.Serial No. :10/076,795Filed :February 12, 2002Page :12 of 15

nor are they for operating a toy vehicle. Accordingly, claim 1 and its dependent claims are allowable over the cited art.

Furthermore, claim 2 recites that the transition signal comprises a pulse width modulation signal having a plurality of different duty cycles, and each different duty cycle comprises a signal level of the transition signal. The Examiner asserts that the Mezzatesta reference teaches this limitation because the reference mentions pulse-width signals at col. 5, lines 33-37. The reference, however, does not teach or suggest different duty cycles or pulse width modulation. Instead, the reference teaches pulse-width signals having a varying frequency (e.g., the signals are produced by a variable frequency drive signal generator). Accordingly, claim 2 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 4 recites that the motor includes a high and low terminal with the transition signal being applied to the low terminal of the motor. The reference does not teach or suggest applying a transition signal to a low terminal of a motor, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such a limitation. Accordingly, claim 4 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 10 recites receiving a shift signal indicative of an activation of a control for changing a direction of motion for a toy vehicle; responsive to the shift signal and if power is being applied to the motor, a delay is initiated, and a transition signal is applied to the motor. The Examiner cites the Mezzatesta reference, at col. 7, line 62, to col. 8, line 25, as teaching the limitations of claim 10. However, neither the cited portions of the reference nor any other part of the reference teach or suggest, among other things, receiving a shift signal indicative of an activation of a control for changing a direction of motion for a toy vehicle or initiating a delay in response to the shift signal. Accordingly, claim 10 is further allowable over the cited art.

Independent claims 41, 62, and 72 recite limitations similar to that of claim 1. In particular, the claims recite a switch controlled by a person that is used to produce a throttle signal and that the throttle signal is operable to induce motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of a toy vehicle. Accordingly, for reasons stated above in connection with claim 1, claims 41, 62, and 72 and their respective dependent claims are also allowable over the cited art.

 Applicant
 :
 Norman et al.

 Serial No.
 :
 10/076,795

 Filed
 :
 February 12, 2002

 Page
 :
 13 of 15

Claim 46 includes limitations similar to those of claim 2 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 2.

Claim 48 includes limitations similar to those of claim 4 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 4.

Claim 53 includes limitations similar to those of claim 10 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 10.

Claim 60, which depends from claim 41, recites instructions that cause a processor to detect a change in the throttle signal from the second level to the first level followed by a second change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level within a predetermined time. A second transition signal is generated in response to detecting the second change within the predetermined time of detecting the change from the second level to the first level, and the second transition signal is operable to ramp up power to the motor starting from a power level that depends on a time duration between the change from the second level to the first level and the second change. The reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 60, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 60 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 61, which depends from claim 60, recites that power to the motor is ramped up by increasing a duty cycle of a pulse width modulation. The Examiner asserts that the Mezzatesta reference teaches this limitation because the reference mentions pulse-width signals at col. 5, lines 33-37. The reference, however, does not teach or suggest increasing a duty cycle or a pulse width modulation. Instead, the reference teaches pulse-width signals having a varying frequency (e.g., the signals are produced by a variable frequency drive signal generator). Accordingly, claim 61 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 63 recites that the binary throttle signal is generated by a binary switch. The Examiner apparently asserts that the contactor 22 of the Mezzatesta reference corresponds to the binary switch recited in the claim. However, the disclosed contactor does not generate the signal that the Examiner asserts is the throttle signal, as recited in claim 63. Accordingly, claim 63 is further allowable over the cited art.

 Applicant
 :
 Norman et al.

 Serial No.
 :
 10/076,795

 Filed
 :
 February 12, 2002

 Page
 :
 14 of 15

Claim 67 includes a limitation similar to some of the limitations of claim 10 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 10.

Claim 68 includes limitations similar to those of claim 60 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 60.

Claim 69 is dependent on claim 68 and recites that the first power level is determined in accordance with an algorithm that decreases the first power level with increasing amounts of time between the change from the high signal to the low signal and the change from the low signal to the high signal. The reference does not teach or suggest such a technique, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such a limitation. Accordingly, claim 69 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 73 includes a limitation similar to the limitation of claim 63 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 63.

Claim 76 includes a limitation similar to some of the limitations of claim 10 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 10.

Claim 77 includes limitations similar to the limitations of claim 60 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 60.

Claim 78 includes limitations similar to the limitations of claim 69 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 69.

Claims 6, 8, 49, 51, 58, 59, and 70 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being anticipated by Mezzatesta in view of Porter et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,056,613. The Porter reference discloses a vehicle speed control system (i.e., for a vehicle cruise control) for reducing audible gear chatter. As such, the Porter reference is entirely unrelated to the Mezzatesta reference. The Office Action asserts that it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art, at the time the invention was made, to combine the references to reach the limitations of certain claims. There is no motivation or suggestion to combine the references, however, and the reasons provided in the Office Action constitute an improper hindsight reconstruction of the invention. Accordingly, claims 6, 8, 49, 51, 58, 59, and 70 are allowable over the cited art. Applicant :Norman et al.Serial No. :10/076,795Filed :February 12, 2002Page :15 of 15

It is believed that all of the pending claims have been addressed. However, the absence of a reply to a specific rejection, issue or comment does not signify agreement with or concession of that rejection, issue, or comment. In addition, because the arguments made above may not be exhaustive, there may be reasons for patentability of any or all pending claims (or other claims) that have not been expressed. Finally, nothing in this paper should be construed as an intent to concede any issue with regard to any claim, except as specifically stated in this paper, and the amendment of any claim does not necessarily signify concession of unpatentability of the claim prior to its amendment.

No fee is believed to be due at this time. However, if Applicant is incorrect, please apply any charges or credits to deposit account 06-1050.

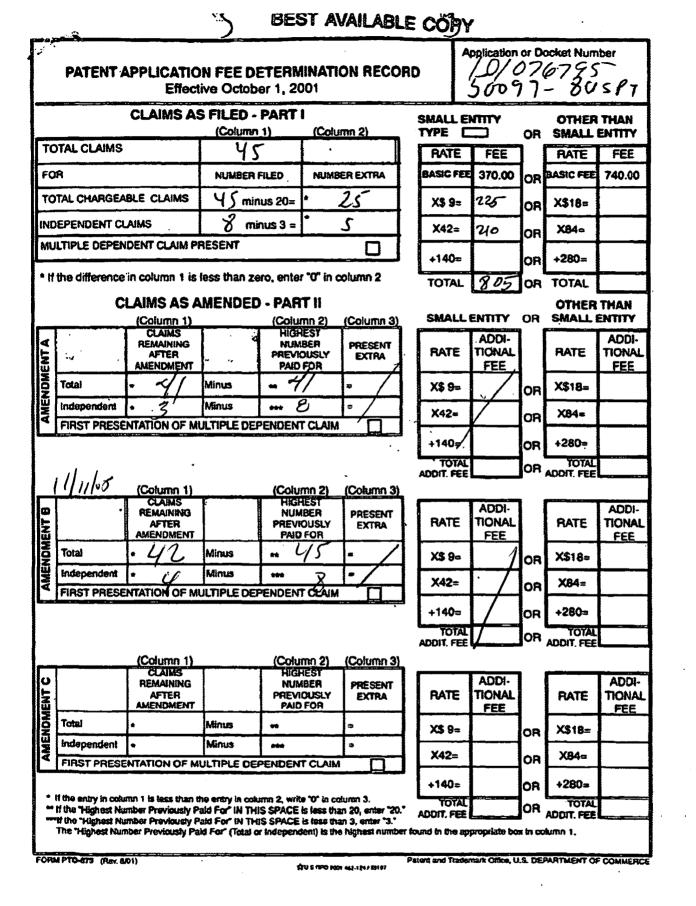
Respectfully submitted,

Date: 11/11/05

PTO Customer No. 26231 Fish & Richardson P.C. 1717 Main Street Suite 5000 Dallas, Texas 75201 Telephone: (214) 292-4082 Facsimile: (214) 747-2091

90149733.doc

Spencer Cl Patterson Reg. No. 43,849



			UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	Trademark Office OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/076,795	02/12/2002	David A. Norman	50097-8USPT	3663
26231 75	90 03/08/2006		EXAM	INER
	ARDSON P.C.		AVERY, BI	RIDGET D
P.O. BOX 1022 MINNEAPOLI	S. MN 55440-1022		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
	5, 1111 55440-1022		3618	
			DATE MAILED: 03/08/2000	6

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

٠

.

•

.

.

.

Z

	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	10/076,795	NORMAN ET AL.	
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Bridget Avery	3618	
The MAILING DATE of this communication a Period for Reply	appears on the cover shee	with the correspondence address	
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REF WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory peri - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by sta Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the ma earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	DATE OF THIS COMMU 1.136(a). In no event, however, ma od will apply and will expire SIX (6) M tute, cause the application to becom	NICATION. y a reply be timely filed IONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. e ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).	
Status			
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>11</u>	November 2005.		
2a) This action is FINAL. 2b) T	his action is non-final.		
3) Since this application is in condition for allow	vance except for formal m	atters, prosecution as to the merits is	
closed in accordance with the practice unde	r Ex parte Quayle, 1935 (C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.	
Disposition of Claims			
4)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-4,6-10,41,46-53 and 58-80</u> is/are	pending in the applicatio	n.	
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withd	rawn from consideration.		
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.			
6)X Claim(s) <u>1-4,6-10,41,46-53 and 58-80</u> is/are	e rejected.		
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.			
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and	d/or election requirement.		
Application Papers			
9) The specification is objected to by the Exam	iner.		
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) a	ccepted or b) Objected	to by the Examiner.	
Applicant may not request that any objection to t	he drawing(s) be held in abe	yance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).	
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the corr	ection is required if the draw	ing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).	
11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the	Examiner. Note the attac	hed Office Action or form PTO-152.	
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119			
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for forei a) All b) Some * c) None of:	ign priority under 35 U.S.C	C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).	
a) All b) Some * c) None of: 1. Certified copies of the priority docume	ants have been received		
2. Certified copies of the priority docume		Application No	
3. Copies of the certified copies of the p			
application from the International Burg	•		
* See the attached detailed Office action for a I	• • • •	not received.	
Attachment(s)			
1) X Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)		ew Summary (PTO-413)	
2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)		No(s)/Mail Date of Informal Patent Application (PTO-152)	
3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/ Paper No(s)/Mail Date	6) Other:		
L U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-326 (Rev. 7-05) Office	Action Summary	Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20060221 280 Of 361	

DETAILED ACTION

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that

form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of application for patent in the United States.

1. Claims 1-4, 7, 9, 10, 41, 46-48, 50, 52, 53 and 60-80 are rejected under 35

U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by Ribbe (US Patent 5,994,853).

Ribbe teaches a method for controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle similar to

applicant's, the method including:

- Detecting a change in a throttle/speed monitor signal from a first level to a second level (see column 3, lines 28-33 and column 4, lines 52-63), the throttle signal being operable to induce motion via a motor (14), as taught in column 6, lines 15-48
- Generating a transition/command signal based on the change in the throttle signal, as taught in column 6, lines 15-48
- The transition/command signal including at least one signal level intermediate to a third signal level corresponding to the first level
- A fourth signal level corresponding to the second level
- Transition from the third signal level to at least one intermediate level to the fourth signal level occurs over a significantly longer time period than a time

period for change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level, as taught in column 6, lines 49-65

- The transition signal is a pulse width modulation signal having a plurality of different duty cycles, each different duty cycle including a signal level of the transition signal, see column 6, lines 15-48
- The motor includes a high and low terminal, as defined by the high and low output
- The transition/command signal ramps power to the motor, as taught in column 6, lines 66-67 and column 7, lines 1-8
- Regarding claim 9, applicant's attention is directed to column 5, lines 6-19
- Regarding claim 10, applicant's attention is directed to column 6, lines 49-54
- A binary switch/contactor (22)
- Regarding claim 61, applicant's attention is directed to column 5, lines 33-37
- Regarding claim 71, applicant's attention is directed to column 4, lines 23-43.

2. Claims 1-4, 7, 9, 10, 41, 46, 48, 50, 52, 53, 58-65, 67-69 and 71-80 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by Berman et al. (US Patent 3,732,751).

Berman et al. teaches a method for controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle similar to applicant's, the method including:

 Detecting a change in a throttle/speed monitor signal from a first level to a second level (see column 3, lines 1-9 and column 4, lines 48-68), the throttle

Page 3

signal being operable to induce motion via a motor (14), as taught in column 6, lines 13-25

- Generating a transition/command signal based on the change in the throttle signal
- The transition/command signal including at least one signal level intermediate to a third signal level corresponding to the first level
- A fourth signal level corresponding to the second level
- The transition signal is a pulse width modulation signal having a plurality of different duty cycles, each different duty cycle including a signal level of the transition signal
- The motor includes a high and low terminal, as defined by the high and low output
- The transition/command signal ramps power to the motor
- Re claim 58 and 59, see column 10, lines 64-67

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all

obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

3. Claims 6, 8, 49 and 51 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being

unpatentable over Ribbe ('853) in view of Porter et al. (US Patent 5,056,613).

Ribbe lacks the teaching of transitioning the motor from a first to a second angular velocity.

Porter et al. teaches the operation of transitioning the motor from a first to a second angular velocity. The transition from the first to the second angular velocity is non-linear or substantially linear. The transition signal ramps power to the motor.

Based on the teachings of Porter et al., it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art, at the time the invention was made, to modify the system of Ribbe to include the operation of transitioning the motor from a first to a second angular velocity to regulate the motor based no demand to prevent overrunning.

4. Claims 6, 8, 49, 51 and 70 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Berman et al. ('751) in view of Porter et al. (US Patent 5,056,613).

Berman et al. lacks the teaching of transitioning the motor from a first to a second angular velocity.

Porter et al. teaches the operation of transitioning the motor from a first to a second angular velocity. The transition from the first to the second angular velocity is non-linear or substantially linear. The transition signal ramps power to the motor.

Based on the teachings of Porter et al., it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art, at the time the invention was made, to modify the system of Berman et al. to include the operation of transitioning the motor from a first to a second angular velocity to regulate the motor based no demand to prevent overrunning.

Page 5

Application/Control Number: 10/076,795 Art Unit: 3618

Response to Arguments

5. Applicant's arguments have been considered but are moot in view of the new

ground(s) of rejection.

Conclusion

6. Any inquiry concerning this communication should be directed to Bridget Avery at

-

telephone number 571-272-6691.

March 3, 2006

3 6 06

PAUL N. DICKSON SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER TECHNOLOGY CENTER 3600

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 10/076,795	Reexamination	
Notice of References Cited	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Bridget Avery	3618	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A	US-3,732,751	05-1973	Berman et al.	475/2
*	в	US-5,762,532	06-1998	Ishizuka et al.	446/457
*	с	US-5,951,362	09-1999	Siu, Wai-Hung	446/462
	D	US-			
	E	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	ŲS-			
	н	US-			
	I	US-			
	J	US-			
	к	US-			
	L	US-			
	м	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	0					
	Ρ					
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	Т					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	υ	
	v	
	w	
	x	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Part of Paper No. 20060221

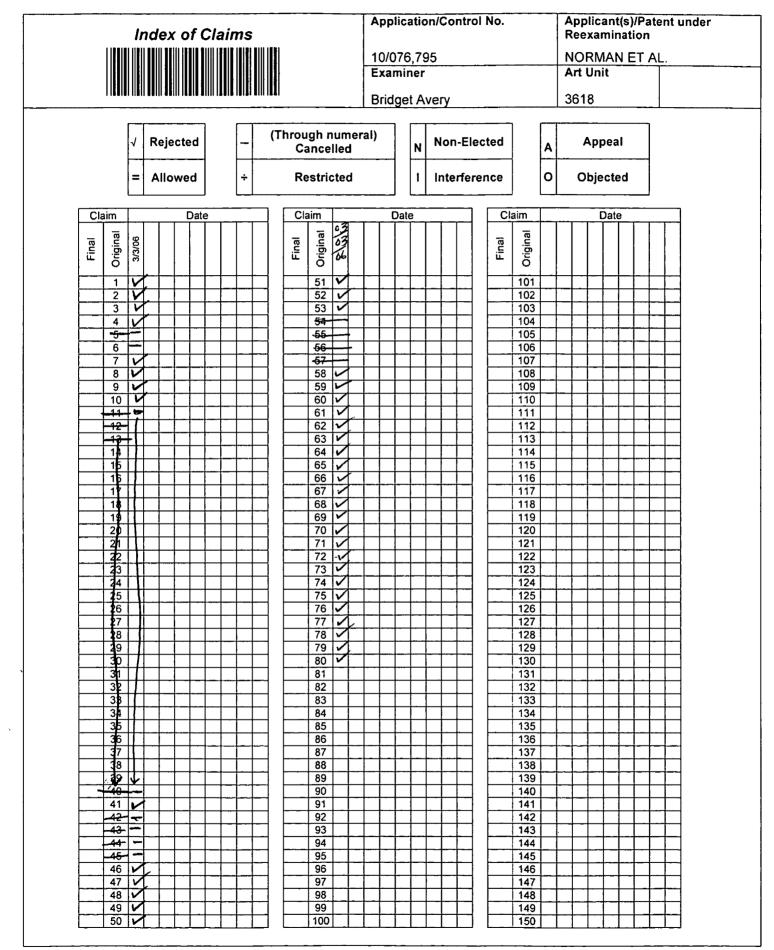


Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination	
10/076,795	NORMAN ET AL.	
Examiner	Art Unit	
Bridget Avery	3618	

	SEAR	CHED	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
search	updated	3/3/2006	ВА

INT	INTERFERENCE SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner	
	J			

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)		
	DATE	EXMR
	1871	



Part of Paper No. 20060221

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant	:	Norman et al.	Art Unit : 3618	
Serial No.	:	10/076,795	Examiner : Bridget D. Avery	
Filed	:	February 12, 2002	Conf. No. : 3663	
Title	:	SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND ME	ETHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A	
		TOY VEHICLE		

Mail Stop Amendment

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

AMENDMENT IN REPLY TO ACTION OF MARCH 8, 2006

Please amend the above-identified application as follows:

Applicant : Norman et al.Serial No. : 10/076,795Filed : February 12, 2002Page : 2 of 24

Amendments to the Claims

Please cancel claims 58 and 59 without prejudice.

This listing of claims replaces all prior versions and listings of claims in the application:

Listing of Claims:

1. (Currently Amended) A method for controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle configured to be operated by a person, said method comprising:

detecting a change in a throttle signal from a first level to a second level <u>or from</u> <u>the second level to the first level</u>, the throttle signal operable to induce motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle in response to a throttle switch controlled by a person in physical contact with the toy vehicle, wherein the first level corresponds to the throttle <u>signal produced when the person engages the throttle switch</u>, and wherein the second level <u>corresponds to the throttle signal produced when the person disengages the throttle switch</u>;

generating a transition signal based on the change in the throttle signal, the transition signal comprising at least one signal level intermediate to a third signal level corresponding to the first level and a fourth signal level corresponding to the second level, wherein a transition from the third signal level to the at least one intermediate signal level to the fourth signal level occurs over a significantly longer time period than a time period for the change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level; and

applying the transition signal to affect operation of the motor.

2. (Previously Presented) The method according to claim 1, wherein the transition signal comprises a pulse width modulation signal having a plurality of different duty cycles, each different duty cycle comprising a signal level of the transition signal.

3. (Currently Amended) The method according to claim <u>+2</u>, wherein the pulse width modulation ranges from approximately a 20 percent to approximately a 100 percent duty cycle.

4. (Original) The method according to claim 1, wherein the motor includes a high and low terminal, the transition signal being applied to the low terminal of the motor.

5. (Canceled)

6. (Previously Presented) The method according to claim 1, wherein the operation of the motor comprises a substantially linear transition from a first angular velocity to a second angular velocity.

7. (Previously Presented) The method according to claim 1, wherein the transition signal ramps power to the motor.

8. (Previously Presented) The method according to claim 1, wherein the operation of the motor comprises a non-linear transition from a first angular velocity to a second angular velocity.

9. (Previously Presented) The method according to claim 1, wherein the change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level comprises a binary step function and the transition of the transition signal occurs over a time span of at least one second.

10. (Previously Presented) The method according to claim 1, further comprising:
 receiving a shift signal indicative of an activation of a control for changing a direction of motion for the toy vehicle;

responsive to the shift signal and if power is being applied to the motor,

initiating a delay; and

applying the transition signal to the motor.

Attorney's Docket No.: 14489-004001

Applicant:Norman et al.Serial No.:10/076,795Filed:February 12, 2002Page:4 of 24

11-40. (Canceled)

Applicant :Norman et al.Serial No. :10/076,795Filed :February 12, 2002Page :5 of 24

41. (Currently Amended) A computer-readable medium having stored thereon sequences of instructions, wherein the sequences of instructions include instructions, when executed by a processor, that cause the processor to:

detect a change in a throttle signal from a first level to a second level or a second level to a first level, the throttle signal operable to induce motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle in response to a switch controlled by a person in physical contact with the toy vehicle, wherein the first level corresponds to the throttle signal produced when the person engages the throttle switch, and wherein the second level corresponds to the throttle signal produced when the person disengages the throttle switch;

generate a transition signal based on the change in the throttle signal, the transition signal comprising at least one signal level intermediate to a third signal level corresponding to the first level and a fourth signal level corresponding to the second level, wherein a transition from the third signal level to the at least one intermediate signal level to the fourth signal level occurs over a significantly longer time period than a time period for the change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level; and

apply the transition signal to effect operation of a motor operating within a toy vehicle.

42-45. (Canceled)

46. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the transition signal comprises a pulse width modulation signal having a plurality of different duty cycles, each different duty cycle comprising a signal level of the transition signal.

47. (Currently Amended) The computer readable medium of claim 41<u>46</u>, wherein the pulse width modulation ranges from approximately a 20 percent to approximately a 100 percent duty cycle.

48. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the motor includes a high and low terminal, the transition signal being applied to the low terminal of the motor.

49. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the operation of the motor comprises a substantially linear transition from a first angular velocity to a second angular velocity.

50. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the transition signal ramps power to the motor.

51. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the operation of the motor comprises a non-linear transition from a first angular velocity to a second angular velocity.

52. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level comprises a binary step function and the transition of the transition signal occurs over a time span of at least one second.

53. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the instructions further cause the processor to:

receive a shift signal indicative of an activation of a control for changing a direction of motion for the toy vehicle;

if power is being applied to the motor,

initiate a delay; and

apply the transition signal to the motor.

54-59. (Canceled)

60. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 41, wherein the instructions further cause the processor to:

detect a change in the throttle signal from the second level to the first level followed by a second change in the throttle signal from the first level to the second level within a predetermined time;

generate a second transition signal in response to detecting the second change within the predetermined time of detecting the change from the second level to the first level, the second transition signal operable to ramp up power to the motor starting from a power level that depends on a time duration between the change from the second level to the first level and the second change.

61. (Previously Presented) The computer readable medium of claim 60, wherein the power to the motor is ramped up by increasing a duty cycle of a pulse width modulation.

62. (Currently Amended) A method for controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle configured to be operated by a person, the method comprising:

detecting a binary throttle signal produced in response to a throttle switch controlled by when a person in physical contact with the toy vehicle engages a throttle switch, wherein the binary throttle signal is not produced when the person disengages the throttle switch, and wherein the binary throttle signal is operable to induce motion using a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle;

generating a transition signal based on the binary throttle signal to cause a delay in applying to the motor a power level associated with the binary throttle signal; and

applying power to the motor in accordance with the transition signal.

63. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 62 wherein the binary throttle signal is generated by a binary switch.

64. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 62 wherein the power level associated with the binary throttle signal comprises a second power level and generating a transition signal comprises generating a transition signal operable to increase power applied to the motor over a period of time from a first power level to the second power level.

65. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 64 wherein the transition signal comprises a pulse width modulated signal.

66. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 65 wherein the first power level corresponds to a twenty percent duty cycle level of the transition signal and the second power level corresponds to a one hundred percent duty cycle level of the transition signal.

67. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 62 wherein generating a transition signal comprises delaying applying power to the motor in response to a shift signal for changing a direction of motion for the toy vehicle.

68. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 62 wherein:

detecting the binary throttle signal comprises detecting a change, within a predetermined time period, from a high signal to a low signal followed by a change from the low signal to the high signal, the low signal operable to remove power from the motor;

the power level associated with the binary throttle signal comprises a second power level and the second power level is associated with the high signal; and

generating a transition signal comprises generating a transition signal operable to increase power applied to the motor over a period of time from a first power level to the second power level, wherein the first power level depends upon an amount of time between the change from the high signal to the low signal and the change from the low signal to the high signal.

69. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 68 wherein the first power level is determined in accordance with an algorithm that decreases the first power level with increasing amounts of time between the change from the high signal to the low signal and the change from the low signal to the high signal.

70. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 69 wherein the algorithm calculates the first power level using a linear decay from a one hundred percent duty cycle to a twenty percent duty cycle.

71. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 62 wherein the power level associated with the binary throttle signal comprises a voltage with a one hundred percent duty cycle.

Applicant :Norman et al.Serial No. :10/076,795Filed :February 12, 2002Page :10 of 24

72. (Currently Amended) An article comprising a machine-readable medium storing instructions for causing data processing apparatus to perform operations comprising:

detecting an activation level of a binary throttle signal produced in response to a throttle switch controlled by when a person in physical contact with the toy vehicle engages a throttle switch, wherein the binary throttle signal is not produced when the person disengages the throttle switch, and wherein the activation level of the binary throttle signal <u>is</u> operable to induce motion using a motor operating as a drive mechanism of a toy vehicle;

generating a transition signal in response to detecting the activation level of the binary throttle signal to cause a delay in applying to the motor a maximum power level associated with the activation level of the binary throttle signal; and

applying power to the motor in accordance with the transition signal.

73. (Previously Presented) The article of claim 72 wherein the binary throttle signal is generated by a binary switch.

74. (Previously Presented) The article of claim 72 wherein generating a transition signal to cause a delay in applying to the motor a maximum power level comprises generating a transition signal operable to increase power applied to the motor over a period of time from a first power level to the maximum power level.

75. (Previously Presented) The article of claim 74 wherein the transition signal comprises a pulse width modulated signal.

76. (Previously Presented) The article of claim 72 wherein generating a transition signal to cause a delay in applying to the motor a maximum power level comprises delaying applying power to the motor in response to a shift signal operable to effect a change in a direction of motion for the toy vehicle.

Applicant :Norman et al.Serial No. :10/076,795Filed :February 12, 2002Page :11 of 24

77. (Previously Presented) The article of claim 72 wherein the instructions further cause data processing apparatus to perform operations comprising:

detecting a change in the binary throttle signal from the activation level to a deactivation level followed, within a predetermined time period, by a change from the deactivation level to the activation level, the deactivation level operable to remove power from the motor; and

wherein generating a transition signal to cause a delay in applying to the motor a maximum power level comprises generating a transition signal operable to increase power applied to the motor over a period of time from a first power level to the maximum power level, wherein the first power level depends upon an amount of time between the change from the activation level to the deactivation level and the change from the deactivation level to the activation level.

78. (Previously Presented) The article of claim 77 wherein the first power level is determined in accordance with an algorithm that provides a decreasing first power level with increasing amounts of time between the change from the activation level to the deactivation level and the change from the deactivation level to the activation level.

79. (Previously Presented) The article of claim 78 wherein the algorithm provides a linearly decreasing first power level with increasing amounts of time between the change from the activation level to the deactivation level and the change from the deactivation level to the activation level.

80. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 72 wherein:

the power level associated with the activation level of the binary throttle signal comprises a direct current voltage; and

applying power to the motor in accordance with the transition signal comprises applying a pulse width modulated voltage with an increasing duty cycle to the motor. Applicant:Norman et al.Serial No.:10/076,795Filed:February 12, 2002Page:12 of 24

81. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 1 wherein activation and deactivation of the throttle are each determined by actions of a person.

Applicant : Norman et al.Serial No. : 10/076,795Filed : February 12, 2002Page : 13 of 24

REMARKS

Claims 1-4, 6-10, 41, 46-53 and 60-81 are pending in the application and were rejected in an Office Action dated March 8, 2006 ("Office Action"). Claims 1, 3, 41, 47, 62, and 72 were amended. No new matter has been added with the amendments. Claims 58 and 59 were cancelled. Applicant respectfully requests reconsideration of the rejections in view of the following remarks.

Section 102 Rejections

Claims 1-4, 7, 9, 10, 41, 46-48, 50, 52, 53, and 60-80 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) as being anticipated by U.S. Patent No. 5,994,853 ("*Ribbe*"). The *Ribbe* reference teaches a remote-control toy vehicle that includes a battery electronically coupled to a motor through a speed control system (*Ribbe*, col. 3, lines 13-15). The described remote-control toy vehicle includes an antenna that receives a digital speed control signal from an operator-controlled transmitter unit and delivers the received signal to the speed control system (*Ribbe*, column 3, lines 23-25). The speed control system decodes the received signal to identify which one of a multiplicity of possible speed control states is being requested by the operator (*Ribbe*, column 3, lines 23-27).

Claim 1 recites a method for controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle. Toy vehicles, as described in the Applicant's Specification, generally include ride-on and ride-in vehicles, including but not limited to, automobiles, trucks, boats, airplanes, scooters, etc. (Applicant's Specification, page 2, lines 10-14). Claim 1 has been amended to further draw attention to the recitation of a toy vehicle that uses a throttle switch controlled by a person in physical contact with the toy vehicle. Claim 1 also recites:

detecting a change in a throttle signal from a first level to a second level or from the second level to the first level, the throttle signal operable to induce motion via a motor operating as a drive mechanism of the toy vehicle in response to a throttle switch controlled by a person in physical contact with the toy vehicle, wherein the first level corresponds to the throttle signal produced when the person engages the throttle switch, and wherein the second level corresponds to the throttle signal produced when the person disengages the throttle switch; and

generating a transition signal based on the change in the throttle signal.

The *Ribbe* reference does not teach methods of controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle and/or a throttle signal in response to a throttle switch controlled by a person in physical contact with a toy vehicle. Instead, the *Ribbe* reference teaches remotely controlling a toy.

Furthermore, claim 1 recites a first level corresponds to a throttle signal produced when a person engages a throttle switch and a second level corresponds to a throttle signal produced when a person disengages a throttle switch. The *Ribbe* reference teaches a remote controlled vehicle with multiple possible speed control states.

The toy industry and makers of toy vehicles are very cost sensitive due to consumer pricing demands and productions costs. (Applicant's Specification, page 4, lines 20-22). Thus, to reduce costs and meet pricing demands, it is desirable to produce toy vehicles in which engaging a throttle switch causes a signal at a first level (e.g., a vehicle receives power corresponding to a first level when a throttle switch is engaged). When a toy vehicle is only provided with one signal level produced when a throttle switch is engaged, as in claim 1, safety issues for a person operating a toy vehicle and wear on mechanical parts of a toy vehicle are concerns.

Safety is a concern when a toy vehicle is provided with one power level. Since people are in physical contact with toy vehicles, as opposed to the remote control vehicles described in the *Ribbe* reference, it is important to reduce the chance that a toy vehicle might flip. Toy vehicles may flip or turnover due to excessive acceleration when a power level is suddenly delivered to a toy vehicle that is not moving (Applicant's Specification, page 6, lines 3-5). By generating a transition signal that is an intermediate signal, as in claim 1, excessive acceleration can be reduced.

Applicant :Norman et al.Serial No. :10/076,795Filed :February 12, 2002Page :15 of 24

Additionally, excessive acceleration may cause wheels of a toy vehicle to lose traction, especially on wet surfaces. Toy manufacturers have also been developing toy vehicles with more speed and power thereby resulting in the exacerbation of these problems (Applicant's Specification, page 6, lines 6-12). Wheel traction for a toy vehicle is an important safety concern since a loss in traction may also result in a toy vehicle becoming uncontrollable for an operator and passengers. By generating a transition signal, as in claim 1, excessive acceleration of a toy vehicle with one signal level produced by engaging a throttle switch can be reduced.

Sudden changes in power level caused by a person engaging a throttle switch that produces a signal at one level, can also wear out motors, gears, and other mechanical parts of a toy vehicle (see Applicant's Specification, page 5, line 5-page 6, line 2). By generating a transition signal, as in claim 1, that is an intermediate signal, wear on mechanical parts can be reduced.

Accordingly, safety and mechanical wearing concerns exist for toy vehicles in which engaging a throttle switch produces a signal level. Due to cost demands of the industry, increasing safety and lifespan of toy vehicles within the context of less expensive switches are desirable, as opposed to the more expensive variable speed control systems as described by the *Ribbe* reference, and thus solutions provided for variable speed systems are not applicable. Accordingly, claim 1 and the claims dependent thereon are allowable over the cited art.

Claim 4 recites a motor includes a high and low terminal and a transition signal is applied to a low terminal of a motor. The *Ribbe* reference does not teach or suggest applying a transition signal to a low terminal of a motor, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such a limitation. Accordingly, claim 4 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 10 recites receiving a shift signal indicative of an activation of a control for changing a direction of motion for a toy vehicle, and responsive to a shift signal, and if power is being applied to the motor, initiating a delay and applying a transition signal to a motor. *Ribbe*

Applicant :Norman et al.Serial No. :10/076,795Filed :February 12, 2002Page :16 of 24

does not teach or suggest initiating a delay in response to a shift signal indicating a change of direction of motion for a toy vehicle. *Ribbe* teaches using a filter to prevent switching between multiple (e.g., three or more) consecutive speed control states (e.g., a PWM signal has a duty cycle of about 100 percent in response to a full forward throttle speed control state, a PWM signal has a duty cycle of about 80 percent in response to a medium forward speed control state, and a PWM signal has a duty cycle of about 40 percent in response to a minimum forward speed control state) too quickly (*Ribbe*, column 6, lines 49-51). Accordingly, claim 10 is further allowable over the cited art.

Independent claims 41, 62, and 72 recite limitations similar to that of claim 1. In particular, the claims recite a throttle signal in response to a throttle switch controlled by a person in physical contact with the toy vehicle. Accordingly, for reasons stated above in connection with claim 1, claims 41, 62, and 72 and their respective dependent claims are also allowable over the cited art.

Claim 48 includes similar limitations to those of claim 4 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 4.

Claim 53 includes similar limitations to those of claim 10 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 10.

Claim 60, which depends from claim 41, recites instructions that cause a processor to detect a change in a throttle signal from a second level to a first level followed by a second change in a throttle signal from a first level to a second level within a predetermined time. Claim 60 also recites, a second transition signal is generated in response to detecting a second change within a predetermined time of detecting a change from a second level to a first level, and a second transition signal is operable to ramp up power to a motor starting from a power level that depends on a time duration between the change from the second level to the first level and the second change. The *Ribbe* reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 60, nor

does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 60 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 67, which depends on claim 62, recites generating a transition signal comprises delaying applying power to a motor in response to a shift signal for changing a direction of motion for a toy vehicle. Claim 67 has similar limitations to those of claim 10 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 10.

Claim 69 recites the first power level is determined in accordance with an algorithm that decreases a first power level with increasing amounts of time between a change from a high signal to a low signal and a change from a low signal to a high signal. The *Ribbe* reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 69, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 69 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 76 recites that generating a transition signal to cause a delay in applying a maximum power level to a motor comprises delaying applying power to a motor in response to a shift signal operable to effect a change in a direction of motion for a toy vehicle. For the reasons stated above in connection with claim 10, the *Ribbe* reference does not teach or suggest this limitation. Accordingly, claim 76 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 78 includes similar limitations to those of claim 69 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 69.

Claims 1-4, 7, 9, 10, 41, 46, 48, 50, 52, 53, 58-65, 67-69, and 71-80 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) as being anticipated by U.S. Patent No. 3,732,751 ("*Berman et al.*"). The *Berman* reference teaches mechanical power transmissions for use in ground transportation vehicles such as personal or mass transit vehicles (see column 1, lines 11-14). The power in the described transmission varies directly with speed (see column 4, lines 3-4).

Applicant : Norman et al.Serial No. : 10/076,795Filed : February 12, 2002Page : 18 of 24

Claim 1 recites a method for controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle. Toy vehicles, as discussed above, generally include ride-on and ride-in vehicles, including but not limited to, automobiles, trucks, boats, airplanes, scooters, etc. (Applicant's Specification, page 2, lines 10-14). Claim 1 also includes, in part, generating a transition signal based on the change in the throttle signal. The *Berman* reference is not directed to toy vehicles nor does it teach or suggest generating a transition signal based on a change in a throttle signal. The Office Action also does not include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such a limitation. Accordingly, claim 1 is allowable over the cited art.

Claim 2 recites a transition signal comprises a pulse width modulation signal having a plurality of different duty cycles, each different duty cycle comprising a signal level of a transition signal. The *Berman* reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 2, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 2 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 3 depends on claim 2 and recites a pulse width modulation ranges from approximately a 20 percent to approximately a 100 percent duty cycle. The *Berman* reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 3, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 3 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 4 recites wherein a motor includes a high and low terminal and a transition signal is applied to a low terminal of a motor. The *Berman* reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 4, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 4 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 7 recites a transition signal ramps power to a motor. The *Berman* reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 7, nor does the Office Action include a citation to

any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 7 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 9 recites a change in a throttle signal from a first level to a second level comprises a binary step function and a transition of a transition signal occurs over a time span of at least one second. The *Berman* reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 9, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 9 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 10 recites receiving a shift signal indicative of an activation of a control for changing a direction of motion for a toy vehicle, and responsive to a shift signal, and if power is being applied to the motor, initiating a delay and applying a transition signal to a motor. The *Berman* reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 10, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 10 is further allowable over the cited art.

Independent claims 41, 62, and 72 recite limitations similar to that of claim 1. In particular, the claims recite generating a transition signal based on the change in a throttle signal. Accordingly, for reasons stated above in connection with claim 1, claims 41, 62, and 72 and their respective dependent claims are also allowable over the cited art.

Claim 46 includes similar limitations to those of claim 2 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 2.

Claim 48 includes similar limitations to those of claim 4 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 4.

Claim 50 includes similar limitations to those of claim 7 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 7.

Claim 52 includes similar limitations to those of claim 9 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 9.

Claim 53 includes similar limitations to those of claim 10 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 10.

Claim 60 recites generating a second transition signal in response to detecting a second change within a predetermined time of detecting the change from a second level to a first level, a second transition signal operable to ramp up power to a motor starting from a power level that depends on a time duration between a change from a second level to a first level and a second change. The *Berman* reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 60, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 60 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 61 depends on claim 60 and recites power to a motor is ramped up by increasing a duty cycle of a pulse width modulation. The *Berman* reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 61, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 61 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 65 recites wherein a transition signal comprises a pulse width modulated signal. The *Berman* reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 65, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 65 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 67, which depends on claim 62, recites generating a transition signal comprises delaying applying power to a motor in response to a shift signal for changing a direction of motion for a toy vehicle. Claim 67 has similar limitations to those of claim 10 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 10.

Applicant : Norman et al.Serial No. : 10/076,795Filed : February 12, 2002Page : 21 of 24

Claim 68 recites generating a transition signal comprises generating a transition signal operable to increase power applied to a motor over a period of time from a first power level to a second power level, wherein a first power level depends upon an amount of time between a change from a high signal to a low signal and a change from a low signal to a high signal. The *Berman* reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 68, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 68 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 69 recites a first power level is determined in accordance with an algorithm that decreases a first power level with increasing amounts of time between the change from a high signal to a low signal and a change from a low signal to a high signal. The *Berman* reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 69, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 69 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 71 depends on claim 62 and recites a power level associated with a binary throttle signal comprises a voltage with a one hundred percent duty cycle. The *Berman* reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 71, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 71 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 74 recites generating a transition signal to cause a delay in applying to a motor a maximum power level comprises generating a transition signal operable to increase power applied to a motor over a period of time from a first power level to a maximum power level. The *Berman* reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 74, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 74 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 75 includes similar limitations to those of claim 65 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 65.

Applicant :Norman et al.Serial No. :10/076,795Filed :February 12, 2002Page :22 of 24

Claim 76 recites wherein generating a transition signal to cause a delay in applying to a motor a maximum power level comprises delaying applying power to a motor in response to a shift signal operable to effect a change in a direction of motion for a toy vehicle. For the reasons stated above in connection with claim 10, the *Ribbe* reference does not teach or suggest this limitation. Accordingly, claim 76 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 77 recites wherein generating a transition signal to cause a delay in applying to a motor a maximum power level comprises generating a transition signal operable to increase power applied to a motor over a period of time from a first power level to a maximum power level, wherein a first power level depends upon an amount of time between a change from an activation level to a deactivation level and the change from a deactivation level to an activation level. The *Berman* reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 77, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 77 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 78 includes similar limitations to those of claim 69 and is further allowable over the cited art for the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 69.

Claim 79 depends on claim 78 and recites an algorithm provides a linearly decreasing first power level with increasing amounts of time between the change from an activation level to a deactivation level and a change from a deactivation level to an activation level. The *Berman* reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 79, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 79 is further allowable over the cited art.

Claim 80 recites applying power to a motor in accordance with a transition signal comprises applying a pulse width modulated voltage with an increasing duty cycle to a motor. The *Berman* reference does not teach or suggest the limitations of claim 80, nor does the Office Action include a citation to any portion of the reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, claim 80 is further allowable over the cited art.

Applicant : Norman et al.Serial No. : 10/076,795Filed : February 12, 2002Page : 23 of 24

Section 103 Rejections

Claims 6, 8, 49, and 51 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being anticipated by *Ribbe* in view of U.S. Patent No. 5,056,613 ("*Porter et al.*"). For the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 1, *Ribbe* does not teach or suggest all the limitations of the claims, such as, for example, methods of controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle and receiving a throttle signal from an operator in physical contact with a toy vehicle. In addition, the *Porter* reference also fails to teach at least these features of the claims. The Office Action also does not include a citation to any portion of the *Porter* reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, the claims are allowable over the cited art.

Claims 6, 8, 49, 51, and 70 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being anticipated by *Berman* in view of *Porter*. For the reasons discussed above in connection with claim 2, *Berman* does not teach or suggest all the limitations of the claims, such as, for example, methods of controlling acceleration of a toy vehicle and receiving a throttle signal from an operator in physical contact with a toy vehicle. In addition, the *Porter* reference also fails to teach at least these features of the claims. The Office Action also does not include a citation to any portion of the *Porter* reference that is asserted to teach such limitations. Accordingly, the claims are allowable over the cited art. Applicant :Norman et al.Serial No. :10/076,795Filed :February 12, 2002Page :24 of 24

CONCLUSION

It is believed that all of the pending claims have been addressed. However, the absence of a reply to a specific rejection, issue or comment does not signify agreement with or concession of that rejection, issue or comment. In addition, because the arguments made above may not be exhaustive, there may be reasons for patentability of any or all pending claims (or other claims) that have not been expressed. Finally, nothing in this paper should be construed as an intent to concede any issue with regard to any claim, except as specifically stated in this paper, and the amendment of any claim does not necessarily signify concession of unpatentability of the claim prior to its amendment.

An Petition for a Three-Month Extension of Time with the required \$1,020.00 filing fee is being filed concurrently with this Amendment in Reply to Action of March 8, 2006. If any additional extension of time is required, Applicant hereby requests the appropriate extension of time. Please apply any charges or credits to deposit account 06-1050.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: September 7, 2006

/Elizabeth Philip Dahm/ Elizabeth Philip Dahm Reg. No. 52,352

PTO Customer No. 26231

Fish & Richardson P.C. 1717 Main Street Suite 5000 Dallas, Texas 75201 Telephone: (214) 760-6119 Facsimile: (214) 747-2091

90180612.doc

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal								
Application Number:	10	076795						
Filing Date:	-Feb-2002							
Title of Invention:		System, apparatus, and method for providing control of a toy vehicle						
First Named Inventor:	Da	avid A. Norman						
Filer:	Eli	zabeth Philip/Della	a Gonzales					
Attorney Docket Number:	50097-8USPT							
Filed as Large Entity								
Utility Filing Fees								
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)			
Basic Filing:								
Pages:								
Claims:								
Miscellaneous-Filing:								
Petition:								
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:								
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:								
Extension-of-Time:								
Extension - 3 months with \$0 paid		1253	1	¹⁰²⁰ 31	3 of 369 ²⁰			

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
	Total in USD (\$)		1020	

Electronic Acl	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt							
EFS ID:	1190805							
Application Number:	10076795							
Confirmation Number:	3663							
Title of Invention:	System, apparatus, and method for providing control of a toy vehicle							
First Named Inventor:	David A. Norman							
Customer Number:	26231							
Filer:	Elizabeth Philip/Susan Williams							
Filer Authorized By:	Elizabeth Philip							
Attorney Docket Number:	50097-8USPT							
Receipt Date:	07-SEP-2006							
Filing Date:	12-FEB-2002							
Time Stamp:	18:41:17							
Application Type:	Utility							
International Application Number:								

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$1020
RAM confirmation Number	558
Deposit Account	061050

File Listing:

Document Document Description File Name File Size(Bytes) Multi Pages Number 315 of 361 361 315 of 361 315 of 361 315 of 361		Document Description
---	--	----------------------

1	Extension of Time	PTO.pdf	72233	no	1		
Warnings:							
Information	:				1		
2		Amendment.pdf	143314	yes	24		
		Multipart Description	on	<u></u>			
	Doc De	sc	Start	Er	ıd		
	Amendment - After No	n-Final Rejection	1	1			
	Claims	3	2	12			
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks	Made in an Amendment	13	3 24			
Warnings:							
Information	:				1		
3	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	8155	no	2		
Warnings:		I	I				
Information	:						
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	: 2	23702			
characterize similar to a <u>New Applica</u> If a new app 37 CFR 1.53 shown on th <u>National Sta</u> If a timely s of 35 U.S.C.	wledgement Receipt evidences re- ed by the applicant, and including Post Card, as described in MPEP <u>ations Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> Dication is being filed and the app 8(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Re his Acknowledgement Receipt will age of an International Application ubmission to enter the national st . 371 and other applicable requirer as a national stage submission ur se.	page counts, where applic 503. lication includes the neces ceipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be establish the filing date of <u>under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> age of an international app nents a Form PCT/DO/EO/S	able. It serves as e sary components f issued in due cours the application. lication is compliar 003 indicating acce	evidence of r for a filing da se and the d nt with the ca ptance of the	receipt ate (see late onditions e		

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant :Norman et al.Art Unit :3618Serial No. :10/076,795Examiner :Bridget D. AveryFiled :February 12, 2002Conf. No. :3663Title :SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A
TOY VEHICLE

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

PETITION FOR THREE-MONTH EXTENSION OF TIME

Pursuant to 37 CFR §1.136, applicant hereby petitions that the period for response to the action dated March 8, 2006, be extended for three months to and including September 8, 2006.

An Amendment in Reply to Action of March 8, 2006 being filed concurrently with this Petition for Three-Month Extension of Time.

Please charge \$1,020.00 for the required fee and apply any other charges or credits to Deposit Account No. 06-1050.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: September 7, 2006

/Elizabeth Philip Dahm/ Elizabeth Philip Dahm Reg. No. 51,352

PTO Customer No. 26231

Fish & Richardson P.C. 1717 Main Street Suite 5000 Dallas, Texas 75201 Telephone: (214) 760-6119 Facsimile: (214) 747-2091

90190142.doc

		CLAIMS	AS FILED			ստո 2)		SMALL TYPE		OF		R THAN
Т	OTAL CLAIM	S						RATE	FEE		RATE	FEE
F	OR		NUMBE	RFILED	140441	BER EXTRA	1	BASIC FE	E 71		BASIC FE	
T	OTAL CHARGE	EABLE CLAIMS	1 in	ninus 20=	•			X\$ 25=	1.			+
11	DEPENDENT	CLARAS		minus 3 =		7	1	X100=		-1		
M		NDENT CLAIM	PRESENT							-IOH	×200=	
<u>ــــ</u>	(the difference	e in column t is			-01 in (, [+180=			+360=	
•			•					TOTAL	L	J'	TOTAL	L
,	(CLAIMS AS		(Colur	1n 2) L	(Column -))Æ	SMALL	ENTITY	*0A	OTHEF SMALL	
AMENOMENT A		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHE NUMB PREVIO PAID F	ER USLY	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE	-	RATE	ADD TIONA FEE
NON	Total	.40	Minus	-4	5	-		X\$ 25≖		OR	X\$50=	
AME	Independent	.5	Minus	1-8		=		X100=		OR	X200=	
	FIRSTPRES	ENTATION OF M	ULTIPLE DE	EPENDENT	CLAIM			+180=	-	OR	+360=	· · · · · · ·
						-	L	TOTAL		1 1		
		(Column 1)		(Colum	n 2)	(Column 3)	A	DOIT FEE	L	JOR,	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	
ENT 8		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	HIGHE NUMBE - PREVIOU PAID FO	ER JSUY	PRESENT EXTRA		.RATE-	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI TICNA FEE
AMENDMENT	.Total	*	Minus	** -		z		X\$ 25=		OR	X\$50= ·	
ME	Independent	• .	Minus	***		=		X100=	······································	OR	X200=	<u>.</u>
	FIRSTPRESE	NTATION OF MI	JLTIPLE DE	PENDENT C	AIIA			+180=		-	+360=	
							L	TOTAL		POR	TOTAL	
					~		AD	οιτ. γεεί	<u>·</u> ·	ORA	DOIT FEEL	·
		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column HIGHES NUMBE PREVIOU PAID FO	R R SLY	PRESENT EXTRA	[RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE	. [RATE	ADDI- TIONAI FE-
	Total	•	Minus			ι	X	\$ 25=		OR	X\$50=	
MENUMENT	Independent	•	Minus	***		=		100=		· -	X200=	
	HRST PRESE	NIATION OF HU		PENDENT C	LAIN!		-			- -		
							+	180=	ļ	οŔ	+360=	
							1		1			

...

- 7

•

.

-

.

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
		("toyvehicle"and((motororthrottleorspeed)withsignal)").PN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/02/28 07:27
		"180"/\$.ccls. and (toy or child\$) same vehicle))	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 15:26
LI	1525	"180"/\$.ccls. and motor and ((throttle or accelerator) with signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 15:28
L2	1511	1 and (level or speed)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 15:29
L3	1366	2 and time	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 15:29
L4	30	3 and "throttle signal"	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 16:32
L5	11724	((computer with medium) with processor)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 16:25
L6	5466	((computer with medium) with processor).clm.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 16:25
L7	4046	((computer adj2 medium) with processor).clm.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 16:25
L8	5	7 and (throttle with signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 16:26
	13		USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/11/07 16:23
L9		4 and (motor same switch)				
S1	1	("5762532").PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2004/09/14 10:22
S2	1	S1 and throttle	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/14 10:24
S3	2	(("5056613") or ("6287167")).PN.	USPAT;	OR	OFF	2004/09/14 10:24
00	-		USOCR			2004/05/14 10:24
S4	2	S3 and throttle	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/14 10:26
S5	2	S3 and (time or second or minute)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/14 10:26
S6	1	("5829948").PN.	USPAT:	OR	OFF	2003/07/14 08:55
			USOCR			2000.0111 00.00
\$7	26	("2050000" "2614800" "2804218" "3045847" "3176858" "3282566" "3325023" "3727773" "3822023" "3944083" "4005793" "405599" "4219186" "4288195" "4331324" "4403680" "4421209" "4488326" "4491449" "4511110" "4708576" "4726724" "4765487" "4884454" "5156238" "5244336").PN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/07/14 07:26
S8	10	"5829948".URPN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/07/14 07:27
S 9	0	("batteryandmotorandcircuitandterminal").PN.	USPAT;	OR	OFF	2003/07/14 08:56
			USOCR			
S10	17398	battery and motor and circuit and terminal	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/07/14 08:56
S11	2122	(battery and motor and circuit and terminal) and software	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/07/14 08:56
S12	2	((battery and motor and circuit and terminal) and software) and 'throttle signal'	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 11:27
S13	0	processor and 'throttle signal' and 'transistion signal'	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/07/14 09:00
S14	0	motor and 'throttle signal' and 'transistion signal'	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/07/14 09:00
S15	0	processor and motor and 'throttle signal' and 'transition signal'	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/07/14 09:01
S16	41	processor and motor and 'throttle signal'	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/07/14 09:04
S17	40	method with disabl? with vehicle	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/07/14 09:04
\$18	245	method with disabl\$ with vehicle	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/07/14 09:05
S19	68	(method with disabl\$ with vehicle) and (battery and motor)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/07/14 09:05
\$20	61	((method with disabl\$ with vehicle) and (battery and motor)) and switch	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/07/14 09:06
S21	4	(((method with disable with vehicle) and (battery and motor)) and switch) and 'switch signal'	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/07/16 17:52
S22	0	"20020157887"	USOCR	OR	OFF	
S22 S23				OR		2003/07/16 17:53
523 S24	2 675	"20020157887"	US-PGPUB; DERWENT USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/07/22 09:03 2003/07/22 13:49
S25		(caddy or cart) and divider	USPAT	OR		
	270	((caddy or cart) and divider) and (channel or channels)			OFF	2003/07/22 16:03
S26 S27	14 14	("3492016" "4243340" "4542777" "4793508" "4864334" "4953878" "5464237" "5570895" "5961134" "6010145" "6050660" "6073737" "6073943" "6193247").PN. ("3492016" "4243340" "4542777" "4793508" "4864334" "4953878" "5464237" "5570895" "5961134"	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/07/22 13:51 2003/07/22 13:58
		"6010145" "6050660" "6073737" "6073943" "6193247").PN.				
S28	7	"3492016".URPN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/07/23 14:32
S29	1	("6073943").PN.	USPAT:	OR	OFF	2003/07/23 14:29
			USOCR			
\$30	0	(("6073943").PN.) and (nest or nestable or nesting or stacked or stack or stacking)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/07/22 16:04
S31	6	"2246545"	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/07/23 14:32
S32	5	"2246545"	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2003/07/23 14:32
S33	9	(throttle with signal) and motor and toy	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 11:47
S34	3	(throttle with signal) same motor and toy and "pulse width"	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 11:46
S35	0	((throttle with signal) same motor and toy and "pulse width") and velocity	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 12:15
S36	0	(throttle with signal) same motor and toy and "pulse width" and velocity	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 12:14
S37	207	(throttle with signal) and motor and velocity and "pulse width"	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 11:47
S38	80	((throttle with signal) and motor and velocity and "pulse width") and "duty cycle"	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 12:09
S39	3	(((throttle with signal) and motor and velocity and "pulse width") and "duty cycle") and "throttle signal"	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 11:48
S40	13	(((throttle with signal) and motor and velocity and "pulse width") and "duty cycle") and (motor with (high or low))	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 11:56
S41	O	(((throttle with signal) and motor and velocity and "pulse width") and "duty cycle") and (motor with terminal with (high or low))	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 11:57
S42	0	((throttle with signal) and motor and velocity and "pulse width") and "% duty cycle"	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 12:09
S43	20	((throttle with signal) and motor and velocity and "pulse width") and (percent with "duty cycle")	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 12:09
S44	1006	motor and "pulse width" and velocity and "duty cycle"	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 12:36
0.45		(motor and "pulse width" and velocity and "duty cycle") and (throttle adj3 signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 12:36
S45	58	(motor and perse what and reloady and daily cycle (and (motile adjo signal)	USPAT			

11/7/06 5:39:28 PM C:\Documents and Settings\bavery\My Documents\EAST\Workspaces\10076795.wsp

·				·		r,,
S46	26	((motor and "pulse width" and velocity and "duty cycle") and (throttle adj3 signal)) and batter\$	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 12:22
S47	137	motor and "pulse width" and (velocity with linear) and "duty cycle"	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 12:36
\$48	1	(motor and "pulse width" and (velocity with linear) and "duty cycle") and (throttle adj3 signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 12:49
S49	1810	"toy vehicle" or "toy car" and motor and "pulse width" and velocity and (throttle adj3 signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 12:50
S50	0	("toy vehicle" or "toy car") and motor and "pulse width" and velocity and (throttle adj3 signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 12:50
S51	2	("toy vehicle" or "toy car") and motor and "pulse width" and (throttle adj3 signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 12:54
\$52	215	("toy vehicle" or "toy car") and (motor with (off or disabl\$))	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 12:55
S53	156	("toy vehicle" or "toy car") and (motor with (off or disabl\$)) and battery	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 12:56
S54	48	("toy vehicle" or "toy car") and (motor with (off or disabl\$)) and battery and signal	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 12:57
S55	16	("toy vehicle" or "toy car") and (motor adj3 (off or disabl\$)) and battery and signal	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 12:57
S56	109	"180"/\$.ccls. and (toy same vehicle)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 13:42
S57	421	"180"/\$.ccls. and ((toy or child\$) same vehicle)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 13:42
\$58	11	("180"/\$.ccls. and ((toy or child\$) same vehicle)) and motor and "pulse width"	USPAT	OR	OFF	2003/12/01 13:42
S59	1	("6287167").PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2004/09/01 14:39
S60	o	"446"/\$.ccls and (motor with velocity)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/01 15:13
S61	0	"446"/\$.ccls and (motor with angular)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/01 14:40
S62	0	"446"/\$.ccls and (motor with angl\$)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/01 14:41
S63	45	"446"/\$.ccls. and (motor with velocity)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/01 15:03
S64	7	("446"/\$.ccls. and (motor with velocity)) and (throttle or valve)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/01 15:03
S65	21	("446"/\$.ccls. and (motor with velocity)) and (throttle or signal)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/01 15:14
S66	0	"180"/\$.ccls and (motor with velocity)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/01 15:14
S67	750	"180"/\$.ccls. and (motor with velocity)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/01 15:24
S68	605	("180"/\$.ccls. and (motor with velocity)) and (throttle or signal)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/01 15:24
S69	67	("180"/\$.ccls. and (motor with velocity)) and (throttle with signal)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/01 15:24
\$70	44	(("180"/\$.ccls. and (motor with velocity)) and (throttle with signal)) and (velocity with signal)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/01 15:15
S71	163	"180"/\$.ccls. and (motor adj3 velocity)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/01 15:24
S72	143	("180"/\$.ccls. and (motor adj3 velocity)) and (throttle or signal)	USPAT	ÓR	ON	2004/09/01 15:24
\$73	13	("180"/\$.ccls. and (motor adj3 velocity)) and (throttle with signal)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 11:57
S74	4	(("180"/\$.ccls. and (motor adj3 velocity)) and (throttle with signal)) and (motor with low)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 11:58
S75	286	(motor adj3 velocity) and ((throttle or speed or pedal or lever) with signal) and vehicle	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 12:41
S76	145	((motor adj3 velocity) and ((throttle or speed or pedal or lever) with signal) and vehicle) and (motor with low)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 12:46
S77	157	((motor adj3 velocity) and ((throttle or speed or pedal or lever) with signal) and vehicle) and (motor same (low	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 13:10
S78	58	and high)) (((motor adj3 velocity) and ((throttle or speed or pedal or lever) with signal) and vehicle) and (motor same (low	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 13:10
S79	166	and high))) and (motor same terminal) ((280/14.26) or (280/624)).CCLS.	USPAT;	OR	OFF	2004/09/02 14:57
S80	1	("6217039").PN.	USOCR USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2004/09/02 15:06
S81	41	("Re32346" "0831210" "2009684" "2112052" "2391720" "2497175" "2523449" "2603889" "2734284" "2745196" "2746117" "3027658" "3045367" "3058241" "3389481" "3744163" "3993318" "3997985" "4060918" "4083128" "4126323" "4554749" "4839972" "4944099" "4998358" "5388846" "5400484" "5408763" "5452907" "5459949" "5475936" "5484149" "5498009" "5645288" "5678833" "5682687" "5741018" "5536592" "5642293" "593693" "6050574").PN.	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 14:57
\$82	4	"6217039".URPN.	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 15:00
S83	1	("5836592").PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2004/09/02 15:27
S84	6	("3202434" "3993318" "4932675" "5498009" "5645288" "5741018").PN.	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 15:06
S85	6	"5836592".URPN.	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 15:07
S86	727	280/617	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 15:27
S87	716	((280/617) or (280/618) or (280/623)).CCLS.	USPAT;	OR	OFF	2004/09/02 15:29
			USOCR			
S88	215	(((280/617) or (280/618) or (280/623)).CCLS.) and snowboard	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 15:53
S89	139	(280/611).CCLS.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2004/09/02 16:06
\$90	5	("3057086" "3762075" "3951414" "4162089" "4389200").PN.	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 15:56
S91	7	"4871186".URPN.	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 15:57
S92	9	"4772041".URPN.	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 15:58
S93	4	("3057086" "3762075" "3951424" "4389200").PN.	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 16:00
S94	485	((280/633) or (280/634)).CCLS.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2004/09/02 16:06
S95	71	(((280/633) or (280/634)).CCLS.) and snowboard	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 16:15
S96	58	((((motor adj3 velocity) and ((throttle or speed or pedal or lever) with signal) and vehicle) and (motor same (low and high))) and (motor same terminal)) and (low and signal)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 16:19
S97	15	(((((motor adj3 velocity) and ((throttle or speed or pedal or lever) with signal) and vehicle) and (motor same (low and high))) and (motor same terminal)) and (low and signal)) and (low with terminal)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/02 16:29
S98	2	(("6287167") or ("5056613")).PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2004/09/13 16:14
\$99	1	((("6287167") or ("5056613")).PN.) and (motor with direction)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/13 16:17

r

S10	0	((("6287167") or ("5056613")).PN.) and (change with direction)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/13 16:18
0 S10	1	((("6287167") or ("5056613")).PN.) and direction	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/13 16:23
1 S10	604	toy and (vehicle or car) and motor and ((shift or signal) with (direction or tum\$))	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/13 16:25
2 S10 3	408	(toy and (vehicle or car) and motor and ((shift or signal) with (direction or turn\$))) and (toy with (vehicle or car)) and motor and ((shift or signal) with (direction or turn\$))	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/13 16:26
S10 4	243	((toy and (vehicle or car) and motor and ((shift or signal) with (direction or turn\$))) and (toy with (vehicle or car)) and motor and ((shift or signal) with (direction or turn\$))) and (signal with motor)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/13 16:26
\$10 5	42	(toy and (vehicle or car) and motor and ((shift or signal) with (direction or turn\$))) and (toy with (vehicle or car)) and motor and ((shift or signal) with change with (direction or turn\$))	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/13 16:26
\$10 6	32	((toy and (vehicle or car) and motor and ((shift or signal) with (direction or turn\$))) and (toy with (vehicle or car) and motor and ((shift or signal) with change with (direction or turn\$))) and (signal with motor)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/13 16:42
\$10 7	24	(((toy and (vehicle or car) and motor and ((shift or signal) with (direction or turn\$))) and (toy with (vehicle or car)) and motor and ((shift or signal) with change with (direction or turn\$))) and (signal with motor)) and (delay or stop or pause or lull or interval)	USPAT	OR	ON	2004/09/14 10:22
S10 8	1	("5349276").PN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2005/06/13 08:56
\$10 9	1	S108 and pulse	USPAT	OR	OFF	2005/06/13 10:15
\$11 0	1	S108 and time	USPAT	OR	OFF	2005/06/13 11:03
S11	0	S108 and (throttle and time)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2005/06/13 09:24
S11 2	1	S108 and (speed and time)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2005/06/13 09:24
S11 3	1	S108 and (motor and velocity)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2005/06/13 10:36
S11	1	S108 and (motor and velocity and linear)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2005/06/13 10:37
S11 5	1	S108 and (motor same velocity)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2005/06/13 10:38
S11 6	1	S108 and (reverse or direction)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2005/06/13 11:13
S11	1	S108 and (binary or switch)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2005/06/13 11:13
511 8	1	("5349276").PN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2005/09/07 18:01
S11 9	0	S118 and (throttle or pedal or lever)	USPAT	ÖR	OFF	2005/09/07 18:02
\$12 0	982	(throttle adj3 signal) and (motor with signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2005/09/07 18:03
\$12 1	388	(throttle adj3 signal) and (motor adj4 signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2005/09/07 18:03
\$12 2	237	(throttle adj2 signal) and (motor adj4 signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2005/09/07 18:04
S12 3	110	S122 and ((transistion or change) with signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2005/09/08 17:30
S12	495	((snowboard or ski) with seat)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2005/09/08 17:30
S12	240	S124 and "280"/\$.ccls.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2005/09/08 17:31
S12 6	10	("3325179" "3588138" "3917301" "4193609" "4260036" "4632408").PN. OR ("6036202").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2005/09/08 17:32
S12 7	13	("1005450" "1655713" "3190668" "3297334").PN. OR ("3695626").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2005/09/08 17:43
S12 8	2	(("3190668") or ("3297334")).PN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2005/09/08 17:44
\$12 9	10	(US-5289100-\$ or US-5762532-\$ or US-6468127-\$ or US-4081729-\$ or US-4328427-\$ or US-5056613-\$ or US-6384555-\$ or US-6591178-\$ or US-4706195-\$ or US-5349276-\$).did.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/02/22 08:07
\$13 0	6	S129 and throttle	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/02/22 08:07
S13 1	1	S129 and pedal	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/02/22 08:09
S13 2	9	S129 and switch	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/02/22 08:16
S13 3	6168	(vehicle or car or automobile) and (throttle with signal) and motor	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/02/22 08:28
S13 4	2969	(vehicle or car or automobile) and (throttle with signal) and motor and ((change or transition or increase or decrease or slow\$ or reduc\$ or fast\$) with signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/02/22 08:30
\$13 5	13	S134 and (toy or child\$)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/02/22 09:55
\$13 6	1	("20020121395").PN.	US-PGPUB	OR	OFF	2006/02/22 08:43
\$13 7	0	S136 and signal	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/02/22 08:43
L	06 5.30		L	L	L	Page 3

11/7/06 5:39:28 PM C:\Documents and Settings\bavery\My Documents\EAST\Workspaces\10076795.wsp

S13 8	1	\$136 and signal	US-PGPUB	OR	OFF	2006/02/22 08:43
S13 9	11	S135 and (signal same time)	USPAT	ÓR	OFF	2006/02/27 18:56
S14 0	1	("20020121395").PN.	US-PGPUB	OR	OFF	2006/02/28 07:26
S14 1	143	"toy vehicle" and ((motor or throttle or speed) with signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/02/28 07:31
S14 2	109	S141 and time	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/02/28 07:30
S14 3	44	S141 and (time with signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/02/28 07:30
S14 4	60	S141 and (time same signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/02/28 07:32
S14 5	86	(toy adj2 (car or automobile or vehicle)) and ((motor or throttle or speed) adj5 signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/02/28 07:32
S14 6	53	S145 and (time same signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/03/06 12:33
S14 7	86	(toy adj2 (car or automobile or vehicle)) and ((motor or throttle or speed) adj5 signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/03/06 12:33
S14 8	53	S147 and (time same signal)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/03/06 12:33
S14 9	17	S148 and binary	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/03/06 12:34
S15 0	3	(("3732751") or ("5762532") or ("5994853")).PN.	USPAT	ÓR	OFF	2006/03/06 12:48
S15 1	0	S150 and binary	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/03/06 12:51
S15 2	3	S150 and switch	USPAT	OR	OFF	2006/03/06 12:51

ž

1

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.usplo.gov 6

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

26231 7590 11/15/2006 FISH & RICHARDSON P.C. P.O. BOX 1022 MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55440-1022

EXAMINER				
AVERY, BRIDGET D				
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER			
3618				

DATE MAILED: 11/15/2006

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/076,795	02/12/2002	David A. Norman	50097-8USPT	3663

TITLE OF INVENTION: SYSTEM, APPARATUS, AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1400	\$300	\$0	\$1700	02/15/2007

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. <u>PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED</u>. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN <u>THREE MONTHS</u> FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. <u>THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED</u>. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:	If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:
A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.	A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or
B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or	B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: <u>Mail</u> Mail Stop ISSUE FEE Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)
Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the

maintenance ree notrica				Motor	A contificate of	mailing	on only he used for	domestic mailings of the
CURRENT CORRESPONDI		Fec(s paper	s) Transmittal. This rs. Each additional	s certifica paper, s	ate cannot be used for uch as an assignmen ig or transmission.	or any other accompanying at or formal drawing, must		
26231	7590 11/15	/2006					-	
FISH & RICH	ADDONDC			1	Cert	tificate of	f Mailing or Transr	nission deposited with the United
	ARDSON F.C.			1 nero States	s Postal Service w	is rec(s)	i ransmittal is being	t class mail in an envelope
P.O. BOX 1022			I hereby certify that this Fec(s) Transmittal is being deposit States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class n addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indic				above, or being facsimile	
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55440-1022			1	transi	mitted to the USP1	ro (571)	273-2885, on the da	
	,						·	(Depositor's name) (Signature)
								(Date)
APPLICATION NO. FILING DATE FIRST			FIRST NAMED INVEN	VENTOR ATTO			NEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/076,795	02/12/2002		David A. Norman	ı		50	097-8USPT	3663
TITLE OF INVENTION	: SYSTEM, APPARATI	US, AND METHOD FOR	R PROVIDING CONT	ROL	OF A TOY VEHI	CLE		
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE D	DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE	E FEE TOTAL FEE(S) DUE		DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1400	\$300		\$0		\$1700	02/15/2007
EXAM		ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS	;				
AVERY, B		3618	180-065100	.1				
 Change of corresponde CFR 1.363). 	ence address of indicatio	n of ree Address (57	2. For printing on t	-			1	
	ondence address (or Cha 3/122) attached.	nge of Correspondence	(1) the names of u or agents OR, alter	mativ	cly,		, _	
□ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required.			(2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.					
ASSIGNEE NAME A	ND RESIDENCE DAT	A TO BE PRINTED ON	THE PATENT (print o	or type	c)			
					,	ee is ider	ntified below, the do	ocument has been filed for
(A) NAME OF ASSIG	-		(B) RESIDENCE: (C	-	-			
Please check the appropr	iate assignce category or	categories (will not be pr	rinted on the patent) :		Individual 🔲 Co	prporation	n or other private gro	up entity Government
4a. The following fee(s)	are submitted:	41	b. Payment of Fee(s): (,	se first reapply ar	ıy previo	ously paid issue fee	shown above)
Issue Fee			A check is enclosed.					
Publication Fee (N	to small entity discount p	permitted)	Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.					
			The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fce(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number (enclose an extra copy of this form).					
5. Change in Entity Sta	•	,		. 1.			TV atakin 0. 37 O	
	s SMALL ENTITY state		b. Applicant is no	-	~ ~			
NOTE: The Issue Fee an interest as shown by the	d Publication Fee (if req records of the United Sta	uired) will not be accepte ites Patent and Trademark	d from anyone other the office.	han th	ne applicant; a regi	stered att	torney or agent; or th	e assignee or other party in
Authorized Signature	·····	•			Date			
Typed or printed name				Registration No				
This collection of inform an application. Confiden submitting the completed this form and/or suggesti Box 1450, Alexandria, V Alexandria, Virginia 223	ation is required by 37 C tiality is governed by 35 d application form to the ions for reducing this bu 'irginia 22313-1450. DC 13-1450.	CFR 1.311. The information U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR USPTO. Time will vary rden, should be sent to the ONOT SEND FEES OR	on is required to obtain 1.14. This collection i v depending upon the i e Chief Information O COMPLETED FORM	n or ro is esti indivi Officer IS TO	ctain a benefit by t imated to take 12 r idual case. Any co r, U.S. Patent and O THIS ADDRESS	he public minutes to mments Tradema S. SEND	which is to file (and o complete, includin on the amount of tir rk Office, U.S. Depa TO: Commissioner	by the USPTO to process) g gathering, preparing, and ne you require to complete artment of Commerce, P.O. For Patents, P.O. Box 1450,

	NITED STATES PATE	NT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	Trademark Office OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/076,795	02/12/2002	David A. Norman	50097-8USPT	3663
26231	7590 11/15/2006		EXAM	IINER
FISH & RICH	ARDSON P.C.		AVERY, B	RIDGET D
P.O. BOX 1022			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
MINNEAPOLIS	, MN 55440-1022		3618 DATE MAILED: 11/15/200	6

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b) (application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 0 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 0 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
Notice of Allowability	10/076,795	NORMAN ET AL.	
Nouce of Anowability	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Bridget Avery	3618	
The MAILING DATE of this communication apper All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT R of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313	(OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this app or other appropriate communication IGHTS. This application is subject to	blication. If not include will be mailed in due	ed course. THIS
1. \square This communication is responsive to <u>9/07/06</u> .			
2. 🔀 The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>1-10,41,46-53 and 60-81</u> .			
 3. Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority ur a) All b) Some* c) None of the: 1. Certified copies of the priority documents have 			
2. Certified copies of the priority documents have			
3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority do	cuments have been received in this r	national stage applica	tion from the
International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).			
* Certified copies not received:			
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONM THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.		complying with the red	quirements
4. A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be subm INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which give			OTICE OF
5. CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") mus	st be submitted.		
(a) 🔲 including changes required by the Notice of Draftspers	on's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-	948) attached	
1) 🗌 hereto or 2) 🗍 to Paper No./Mail Date			
(b) including changes required by the attached Examiner's Paper No./Mail Date	s Amendment / Comment or in the O	ffice action of	
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1 each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in t	.84(c)) should be written on the drawin he header according to 37 CFR 1.121(c	igs in the front (not the i).	back) of
6. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the depo attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT			lote the
Attachment(s)			
1. X Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	5. 🗌 Notice of Informal P	atent Application	
2. Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	6. 🗌 Interview Summary Paper No./Mail Dat		
 Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date 	7. 🗌 Examiner's Amendn	nent/Comment	
 Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material 	8. 🔲 Examiner's Stateme	nt of Reasons for Allo	wance
-	9. 🛛 Other <u>See Continua</u>	<u>tion Sheet</u> .	
	SUPERMISOR	other P. Ellis Y Patent Examiner Dgy center 3300	3

Continuation of Attach/flent(s) 9. Other: Note: The drawings filed on 4/23/02 are approved by the Examiner.

2 BAI 07/06

CHRISTOPHER P. ELLIS SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER

TECHNOLOGY CENTER 3300

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 10/076,795	Applicant(s)/Pate Reexamination NORMAN ET AL	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Bridget Avery	3618	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A	US-4,336,858	06-1982	Loyzim, Robert J.	180/179
	в	US-			
	с	US-			
	D	US-			
	E	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	н	US-			
	I	US-			
	J	US-			
	к	US-			
	L	US-			
	м	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	0					
	Р					
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	Т					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	v	
	w	
	x	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Issue	Classification

Application/Control No.

10/076,795

Bridget Avery

Examiner

Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination

Art Unit

NORMAN ET AL.

3618

							SSU	EC	LAS	SIF	CAT		1					
			OR	GINAL		T	T						REFEREN	ICE(S)				
C	LAS	SS		SUBCLASS	5	CLASS	1			S	UBCLAS	S (ONE	SUBCLAS	SS PER	BLOC	K)		
	180	0		65.1		446	4	65	48	4				T				
IN'	TER	NATI	ONA	L CLASSIFICAT	ION		-						<u></u>					
в	6	0	κ	1/00										1				
				/														
				'														
				/									- i					
									<u> </u>							-		
	_		Ļ						Ļ						_			
		7 (As:		ndget Aver ndget Aver nt Examiner)	y Dat	1/07/06		<u> </u>	CHOIS		Ű ER P.4		3/06		Fotal	Claims A	llowed:	41
∇	<u>)</u> .		- 1	1 AT	. 1	1-13-06	/	SUPE	RVISO	RY Pi	TENT	EXAN	NCER .).G. Claim(s)).G. nt Fig.
0.6	M (Le	MU gal i		ments Examin	er)	(Date)		(Ří	- Giyiexa	Iminer)	CENT	Date	çc					
							L									62		1
] c i	laim	s re	numbered i	n the	same ord	er as p	preser	nted by	/ appl	icant		PA		т.	.	F	1.47
		a.	Τ		a		a			a l		_	<u></u>		_	a		5
Linal 2		c Driginal	-	3		22 23	0riginal	-	Final	Criginal 56	-	Final	Ouidinal 121	-	Final	Original 151 152	Final	Duidiuar Ouidiuar 181
		- 2	-		3	23	63	1		93			122	-		153		183
3		4			4	25	64	1		94	1		124			154		184
4	1	5		3	5	29	65]		95]		125			155		185
5		6			6	30	66			96	-		126	-		156		186
					8	26 27	67 68	-		97 98	-		127	-		157 158		187
8		<u>8</u> 9	-		9	31	69			99			120	-		158		189
9		10	1		0	32	70	1		100			130			160		190
		11			1	28	71			101]		131			161		191
		12	_		2	33	72			102	-		132			162		192
		13 14			3	34 35	73 74	1		103	-		133 134	-		163 164		193 194
		15			5	39	75			104	1		135			165		195
		16		13 4	6	36	76]		106			136			166		196
		17			7	37	77			107	-		137			167		197
		18	-		.8	40	78	-		108	-		138	-		168		198
		19 20	-		.9 0	41 38	79 80	-		109	-		139 140	-		169 170		199 200
 		21	1		1	10	81	1		111	1		141	F		171		200
		22		18 5	2		82]		112]		142			172		202
	-	23	4		3		83	4		113	4		143	Ĺ		173		203
		24	_		4		84	-		114	4		144	-		174		204
		25 26	-		5 6		85 86	{	<u> </u>	<u>115</u> 116	{		145 146	┝		175 176		205 206
	\dashv	20	-		57		87	ł	<u> </u>	117	1		140	⊢		177		206
		28	1		8		88	1		118]		148	F		178	<u> </u>	208
	_	29		5	9		89]		119]		149			179		209
		30		20 6	0		90			120	L		150			180		210

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Pape 200. @0086 107



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination
10/076,795	NORMAN ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit

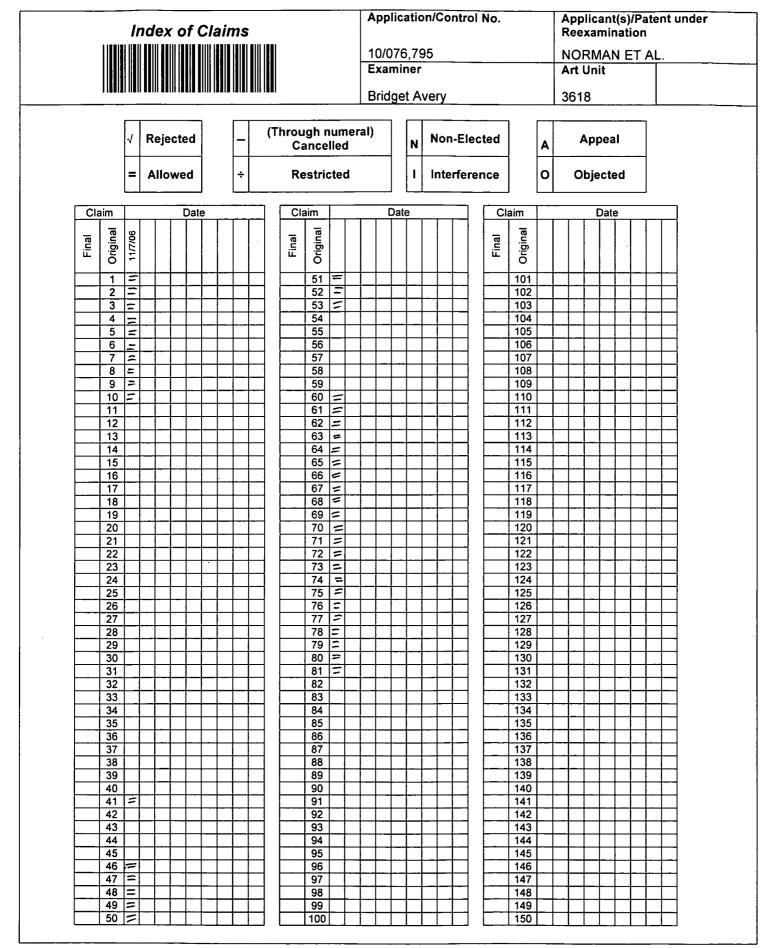
Bridget Avery

3618

	SEAR	CHED	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
search	updated	11/7/2006	BA
	,		

INT	INTERFERENCE SEARCHED								
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner						
see	attached	11/7/2006	BA						
		L	L						

SEARCH NO (INCLUDING SEARCH)
	DATE	EXMR
Allowable subject matter discussed with Chris Ellis & Chris Bottorff	11/7/2006	BA



Part of Paper No. 20061107

	ed States Patent a	ND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov			
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.		
10/076,795	02/12/2002	David A. Norman	50097-8USPT	3663		
	7590 01/25/2007		EXAM	INER		
FISH & RICHA P.O. BOX 1022	2 · · · ·		AVERY, B	, BRIDGET D		
MINNEAPOLI	S, MN 55440-1022		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER		
			3618			
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE		
			01/25/2007	PAPER		

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

5

	Application No.	Applicant(s)					
Supplemental	10/076,795	NORMAN ET AL.					
Notice of Allowability	Examiner	Art Unit					
	Bridget Avery	3618					
The MAILING DATE of this communication apper All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT R of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313	ears on the cover sheet with the c (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this ap or other appropriate communication IGHTS. This application is subject to	plication. If not included will be mailed in due course. THIS					
1. \boxtimes This communication is responsive to <u>9/07/06</u> .							
2. 🔀 The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>1-4,6-10,41,46-53 and 60-81</u> .							
 3. Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f). a) All b) Some* c) None of the: Certified copies of the priority documents have been received. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)). * Certified copies not received: 							
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONN THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.		complying with the requirements					
4. A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be subm INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which give							
 5. CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") musical constraints (a) including changes required by the Notice of Draftspersent (b) hereto or 2) to Paper No./Mail Date	son's Patent Drawing Review (PTO- s Amendment / Comment or in the C .84(c)) should be written on the drawi	Office action of not the back) of					
each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in t 6. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the depo attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT	sit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL r	must be submitted. Note the					
Attachment(s) 1. ☑ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) 5. □ Notice of Informal Patent Application 2. □ Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) 6. □ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date							
U.S. Datast and Trademont Office		SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER TECHNOLOGY CENTER 3600					
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office							

Continuation of Attachment(s) 9. Other: Note: The drawings filed on 4/23/02 are approved by the Examiner.

 \mathcal{C} m VEAN GE PATENT EXAMINER

	Application/Control No. 10/076,795	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination NORMAN ET AL.		
Notice of References Cited	Examiner	Art Unit		
	Bridget Avery	3618	Page 1 of 1	

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*.	Ą	US-4,336,858	06-1982	Loyzim, Robert J.	180/179
	В	US-			· · · ·
•	С	US-			
	D	US-			
	E	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	H	UŚ-			
	I	US-			·····
	J	US-	•		
	K.	US-	1.		
-	L	US-			
	м	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	Ν	· · · · ·				
	0			~		
	P					
	Q				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
: • . •	R	· .				
	S					
	т					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*			Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)	•
	U	· · ·		
	v	 		
	w			•
-	X			

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant	:	Norman et al.	Art Unit :	3618
Serial No.	:	10/076,795	Examiner :	Bridget D. Avery
Filed	:	February 12, 2002	Confirmation No.:	3663
			Notice of Allowance Date	: November 15, 2006
Title	:	SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND MI	ETHOD FOR PROVIDING	G CONTROL OF A
		TOY VEHICLE		

MAIL STOP ISSUE FEE

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

RESPONSE TO NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE

In response to the Notice of Allowance mailed November 15, 2006, enclosed is a completed issue fee transmittal form PTOL-85b.

Please charge the required Issue Fee in the amount of \$1,400, and Publication Fee in the amount of \$300 along with any additional charges or credits to Deposit Account No. 06-1050 referencing the above attorney docket no.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: February 14, 2007

/Elizabeth Philip Dahm/ Elizabeth Philip Dahm

Reg. No. 51,352

PTO Customer No. 26231

Fish & Richardson P.C. 1717 Main Street Suite 5000 Dallas, Texas 75201 Telephone: (214) 760-6119 Facsimile: (214) 747-2091

90211312.doc

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form	n, together w	vith applicab	ole fee(s),		Mail Stop ISSUE FEE Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 (571) 273-2885
DIGEDICETONIC TI' C	1 111	1.0	** .d	IGOLD DDD	1 DIDLICATION FEE CC !

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 4 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Legibly mark-up with any corrections or use Block 1)

7590 11/15/2006 26231

FISH & RICHARDSON P.C. P.O. Box 1022 Minneapolis, MN 55440-1022

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRS	T NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.			
10/076,795	02/12/2002		David A. Norman	14489-004001	3663			
TITLE OF INVENTION: SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE								
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE				
nonprovisional	NO	\$1400	\$300	\$1700	02/15/2007			
EXA	MINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS]				
AVERY,	BRIDGET D.	3618	180-065100	1				
1. Change of corresponden CFR 1.363).	ce address or indication of "Fee	nam	2. For printing on the patent front page, list (1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or 1. Fish & Richardson P.C.					
[]Change of correspo	ndence address (or Change of C	orrespondence ager	agents OR, alternatively, (2) the name of a single					

 [] Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached. [] "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required. 	firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.	23
3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee dat previously submitted to the USPTO or is being submitted under separate (A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B)	ta will appear on the patent. Inclusion of assignee data is	s only appropriate when an assignment has been filing an assignment.
Innovation First, Inc. Gr	reenville, Texas	
Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be p	rinted on the patent): [] individual [X] corporatio	on or other private group entity [] government
4a The following fee(s) are enclosed:	4b Payment of Fee(s)	

 [X] Issue Fee [X] Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted) [] Advance Order - # of Copies 	 [] A check in the amount of the fee(s) is enclosed. [] Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached. [X] The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number <u>06-1050</u> (enclose an extra copy of this form). 				
5. Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)					
[].a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.2.7.	[]b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).				
The Director of the USPTO is requested to apply the Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if any) or to re-apply any previously paid issue fee to the application identified above NOTE: The issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant, a registered agent or; or the assignee or other party in i shown by the records of the Untied States Patent and Trademark Office.					
(Authorized Signature) /Elizabeth Philip Dahm/	(Date) February 14, 2007				
(Autorized Signature) <u>Autocurr mitp Damit</u>	(Date) February 14, 2007				
Typed or Printed Name Elizabeth Philip Dahm	Registration No. <u>.51,352</u>				

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

TRANSMIT THIS FORM WITH FEE(S)

OMB 0651-0033

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal							
Application Number:	10	076795					
Filing Date:	12	-Feb-2002					
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM, APPARATUS, AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTRO				VIDING CONTROL		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David A. Norman						
Filer:	Elizabeth Philip/Della Gonzales						
Attorney Docket Number:	50097-8USPT						
Filed as Large Entity							
Utility Filing Fees							
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)		
Basic Filing:							
Pages:							
Claims:							
Miscellaneous-Filing:							
Petition:							
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:	Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:						
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:							
Utility Appl issue fee		1501	1	1400	1400		
Publ. Fee- early, voluntary, or normal		1504	1	³⁰⁰ 33	8 of 361		

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
	Tota	al in USE	D (\$)	1700

Electronic Acl	knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	1516062
Application Number:	10076795
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	3663
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM, APPARATUS, AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David A. Norman
Customer Number:	26231
Filer:	Elizabeth Philip/Susan Williams
Filer Authorized By:	Elizabeth Philip
Attorney Docket Number:	50097-8USPT
Receipt Date:	14-FEB-2007
Filing Date:	12-FEB-2002
Time Stamp:	16:27:03
Application Type:	Utility

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$1700
RAM confirmation Number	344
Deposit Account	061050

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
--------------------	----------------------	-----------	------------------	---------------------	---------------------

1	lssue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	Reply.pdf	326590	no	2
Warnings:					
Information	:				
2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info.pdf	8328	no	2
Warnings:					
Information					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	: 3	34918	
New Applica If a new app 37 CFR 1.53 shown on the <u>National Sta</u> If a timely su of 35 U.S.C. application a in due cours <u>New Interna</u> If a new inte components Internationa course, sub	Post Card, as described in MPEP ations Under 35 U.S.C. 111 lication is being filed and the app (b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Re his Acknowledgement Receipt will age of an International Application ubmission to enter the national st 371 and other applicable requirer as a national stage submission ur se. <u>tional Application Filed with the U</u> rnational application is being filed s for an international filing date (s I Application Number and of the hi ject to prescriptions concerning r establish the international filing d	lication includes the neces eceipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be l establish the filing date of <u>under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> age of an international app nents a Form PCT/DO/EO/9 nder 35 U.S.C. 371 will be is <u>USPTO as a Receiving Offic</u> d and the international appl ee PCT Article 11 and MPE nternational Filing Date (Fon national security, and the data	issued in due cours the application. lication is complian 03 indicating accep sued in addition to <u>e</u> lication includes th P 1810), a Notification prm PCT/RO/105) wi	se and the o the with the o ptance of the the Filing e necessar ion of the Il be issued	date conditions ne Receipt, y d in due

SUPPLEMENTAL DECLARATION

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled <u>SYSTEM, APPARATUS, AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE</u>, the specification of which:

- [] is attached hereto.
- [X] was filed on <u>February 12, 2002</u> as Application Serial No. <u>10/076,795</u>.
- [] was described and claimed in PCT International Application No. _______ filed on ______ filed on _______ and as amended under PCT Article 19 on ______.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information I know to be material to patentability in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56.

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, \$119(e)(1) of any United States provisional application(s) listed below:

U.S. Serial No.	Filing Date	Status				
60/268,447	02/12/2001	Expired				

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose all information I know to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

U.S. Serial No.	Filing Date	Status

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or of any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate or any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America filed by me on the same subject matter having a filing date before that of the application(s) of which priority is claimed:

Country	Application No.	Filing Date	Priority	Claimed	
			[] Yes [] Yes	[] No [] No	

_____ Date: 22 FEB 67

Please direct all telephone calls to ELIZABETH PHILIP DAHM at telephone number (214) 760-6119.

Please direct all correspondence to the following:

26231 PTO Customer Number

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patents issued thereon.

Full Name of Inventor: DAVID A. NORMAN

Inventor's Signature: Residence Address: Citizenship: Post Office Address:

Greenville, Texas

United States 3112 Old Mill Road Greenville, Texas 75402

Full Name of Inventor:

ROBERT H. MIMLITCH, III Uler ile

____ Date: 2007-02-22

Inventor's Signature: Residence Address: Citizenship: Post Office Address:

Rowlett, TX United States 5606 Luna Dr. Rowlett, TX 75088 Full Name of Inventor:

RICHARD D. TORRANCE

C

.

_____ Date: <u>2-22-07</u>

Inventor's Signature: Residence Address: Citizenship: Post Office Address:

loven Greenville, Texas United States 5001 Peacock Greenville, Texas 75402

l

R.

90212187.doc

14489-004001

Electronic Acl	knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	1537960
Application Number:	10076795
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	3663
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM, APPARATUS, AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David A. Norman
Customer Number:	26231
Filer:	Elizabeth Philip/Della Gonzales
Filer Authorized By:	Elizabeth Philip
Attorney Docket Number:	50097-8USPT
Receipt Date:	22-FEB-2007
Filing Date:	12-FEB-2002
Time Stamp:	18:05:18
Application Type:	Utility

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Oath or Declaration filed	SuppDecl.pdf	72616	no	4
Warnings:					

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



Application/Control No.

Examiner

Bridget Avery

Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination NORMAN ET AL. Art Unit

3618

	_						IS	SSU	EC	LAS	SIF	ICA		N						
			OR	IGINAL									CROS	S REFERE	NCE(S)					
(CLASS SUBCLASS			С	LASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS						SS PEF	RBLOC	:K)						
	18	0		.65.1	1		446	4	65	48	4									
IN	TER	NAT	IONA	L CLASSIFIC	CATION	-		1.						······						
вТ	6	0	к	1/0		-														
-		ŀ				-														
_				· · · ·				 											<u> </u>	
\rightarrow		ļ		//				.												
			ļ	/																
				1												_				
	1	AS (AS	B sista	Fridget Av	he very r) (Da	te)										Total	Claims	Allow	ed: 4	40
		- `					_										D.G.	_		.G.
		-					,		(0-	nary Exa	minad		(Dat	a)		Print	Claim(s)		Prin	t Fig.
	(L€	egal I	nstru	uments Exa	miner)	(Date	;)		(Pn	nary Exe	annier)		(Date	-)			62			1
Γ]c	laim	IS re	enumbere	d in the	sam	e orde	er as p	oresen	ted by	appl	icant				<u>П</u> Т.	D.		<u>] R</u>	.1.47
Linal		Original		Final	Original		Final	Original		Final	Original		Final	Original		Final	Original		Final	Original
		0										_								
	1	1	_		31		21	61			91	-		121	_		151			181
	2	2	_		32		22	62			92	-		122	-		152			182
	0 3	3 4			33 34		23 24	<u>63</u> 64			93 94	-	·	123	-		153 154			183 184
<u>`</u>		5			35		28	65			95	1		125	F		155	-		185
-	4	6	-		36		29	66			96	1		126	· [-		156			186
	5	7			37		25	67			97]		127			157			187
	6	8			38		26	68			98	_	ļ	128	Ļ		158			188
	7	9	_		39		30	69			99	-		129	-		159			189
	B	10	-	11	40		31	70 71			100	-		130	-		160			190
		11 12	-		41 42		27 32	72			101	-		132	-		161 162			191 192
		13			43		33	73			103			133	-		163			193
		14			44		34	74			104			134	F		164			194
		15			45	[38	75			105			135			165			195
		16		12	46		35	76			106			136	Ļ		166		-	196
		17		20	47	ļ	36	77			107			137	ŀ		167			197
		18 19		<u>13</u> 14	48 49		39 40	78 79			108			138	┝		168 169			198 199
		20		15	50	}	37	80			110			140	ŀ		170			200
		21		16	51	Ì	9	81	1		111	1		141	F		171			201
		22		17	52	ĺ		82			112			142			172			202
		23		18	53			83			113			143	Ĺ		173			203
		24			54			84			114			144	-		174			204
		25			55			85			115		<u> </u>	145 146	┝		175			205
		26 27			56 57			86 87			116 117			146	┢		176 177			206 207
	-	28			58	}		88			118			148	┝		178			207
		29			59	Ì		89		<u> </u>	119		}	149	·		179	-		209
	_	30		19	60			90			120			150	Ē		180			210

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Pape 48. 00000 107





APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/076,795	05/29/2007	7222684	50097-8USPT	3663
0(00) 75	0.0000007			

26231 7590 05/09/2007 FISH & RICHARDSON P.C. P.O. BOX 1022 MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55440-1022

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 0 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

David A. Norman, Greenville, TX; Robert H. Mimlitch III, Rowlett, TX; Richard Torrance, Greenville, TX;

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Patent No.: 7,222,684 Assignee: INNOVATION FIRST, INC **Confirmation Number 3663**

 Serial No.:
 10/076,795

 Filing Date:
 02-12-2002

 Docket No.:
 0011478.0023

 Customer No.:
 34755

Title: SYSTEM, APPARATUS, AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE

Change in Status

This letter is provided notice under 37 CFR §1.27 that the Owner of the Patent entitled above is a

small entity. This assertion is being signed by an attorney of record in accordance to 37 CFR 1.27(c)(2)

If the Patent Office has any questions or comments, please contact the undersigned at 312-521-

2778.

Respectfully submitted,

By: /AKS USPTO 43075/

Adam K Sacharoff Reg. No. 43075

Dated: September 10, 2014

Much Shelist, PC 191 N. Wacker Drive, Suite 1800 Chicago, Illinois 60606 T: 312/521-2778 F: 312/521-2878

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt						
EFS ID:	20096064					
Application Number:	10076795					
International Application Number:						
Confirmation Number:	3663					
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM, APPARATUS, AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David A. Norman					
Customer Number:	26231					
Filer:	Adam Sacharoff					
Filer Authorized By:						
Attorney Docket Number:	50097-8USPT					
Receipt Date:	10-SEP-2014					
Filing Date:	12-FEB-2002					
Time Stamp:	12:00:00					
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)					

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment			no			
File Listing:						
Document Number	Document Description		File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Power of Attorney		SIGNED_PowerAttorney.pdf	968258	no	1
				73c7ecf205f33b8b5098223ebfddc71c806f 4011	10	
Warnings:				· .		
Information: 351 of 361						

			110100		
2	Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73.	AssigneeStatement.pdf	118126	no	3
		Assigneestatement.pu	f311abed0dea840fd2442396cd8e7d01295 5964c	10	
Warnings:					
Information	1:				
3	Assertion of entitlement to small entity status	SmallEntity.pdf	116675	no	1
			1394e36b85b273522b1cb180881f3af27e8 0e844		
Warnings:					
Informatior	:				
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	12	03059	
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	: 12	03059	-

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/AIA/80 (07-12)

Approved for use through 11/30/2014. OMB 0651-0035 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control numerical

POWER OF ATTORNEY TO PROSECUTE APPLICATIONS BEFORE THE USPTO

		oke an pr FR 3.73(c)	evious powers of att).	uney	given in u	e applicat	ion identified in t	le attached	i statement
	ereby app								
	Pract	titioners ass	ociated with Customer Nu	mber:	3475	Ę			
	OR	t A			0410	<u> </u>			
	Pract	titioner(s) na	amed below (if more than t	en pate	ht practitione	rs are to be r	named, then a custon	ter number m	ust be used):
· ····	anal Januarity		Name		stration		Name		Registration Number

							~~~~		
		*****		****					
				********			****		******
	L								
As a	ttomey(s) o	or agent(s) t	o represent the undersign	ed befo	re the United	States Pate	nt and Trademark Of	fice (USPTO)	in connection with
			ons assigned <u>only</u> to the u ordance with 37 CFR 3.73		ned accordin	g to the USF	2TO assignment reco	rds or assignn	nénts documents
Plea	se change	the corresp	ondence address for the a	policatio	on identified i	n the attache	ed statement under 37	7 CFR 3.73(c)	to:
				• •	<b></b>			1	
	The a	address ass	ociated with Customer Nu	mber:	3475	5			
								<u>}</u>	
	Firm or Individua	I Name							
	Address								
	City			····.	Stat	9		Zip	
	Country		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
	Telephon	ie l		••••••		Email			
Assi	gnee Name	and Addrei	ss: Innovation First, Ir 1519 Interstate 30 Greenville, TX 754	West					
File	d in each a	application	ether with a statement i in which this form is i	ised. 1	The stateme	nt under 3	7 CFR 3.73(c) may	be complete	d by one of
1116	annannannan Fu actuurannan	ars appon	ited in this form, and n					or whorney	12 10 08 1180.
	The	e individual	whose signature and t		E of Assig upplied below			alf of the ass	signee
Sigr	ature		CL/w~~				Date 7/7	14	
Nan	ie	Vince I	Mouer				Telephone 903-453-0845		
Title		Genera	al Counsel						
				000000000000000000000000000000000000000	000000000000000000000000000000000000000			CONTRACTOR CONTRACTOR	*****************

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/AIA/96 (08-12) Approved for use through 01/31/2013. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office;U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of1995, no persons arerequired to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)							
Applicant/Patent Ow	ner: Innovation First, Inc.						
Application No./Pate	nt No.: 7,222,684 Filed/Issue Date: 05-29-2007						
Titled: SYSTEM,	APPARATUS, AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE						
Innovation First, In	ic, a Corporation						
(Name of Assignee)	(Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.)						
states that, for the pa	atent application/patent identified above, it is (choose <u>one</u> of options 1, 2, 3 or 4 below):						
1. 🗹 The assigned	e of the entire right, title, and interest.						
2. 🗌 An assignee	of less than the entire right, title, and interest (check applicable box):						
	t (by percentage) of its ownership interest is%. Additional Statement(s) by the owners palance of the interest <u>must be submitted</u> to account for 100% of the ownership interest.						
	e unspecified percentages of ownership. The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire d interest are:						
Additional right, title, ar	Statement(s) by the owner(s) holding the balance of the interest <u>must be submitted</u> to account for the entire and interest.						
	3. The assignee of an undivided interest in the entirety (a complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made). The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire right, title, and interest are:						
	Statement(s) by the owner(s) holding the balance of the interest <u>must be submitted</u> to account for the entire						
	t, via a court proceeding or the like ( <i>e.g.</i> , bankruptcy, probate), of an undivided interest in the entirety (a						
	ownership interest was made). The certified document(s) showing the transfer is attached.						
A. 🖌 An assignme	d in option 1, 2 or 3 above (not option 4) is evidenced by either (choose <u>one</u> of options A or B below): ent from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in tates Patent and Trademark Office at Reel <u>012818</u> , Frame <u>0072</u> , or for which a copy ached.						
B. 🗌 A chain of tit	le from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:						
1. From:	То:						
Th	e document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at						
Re	eel, Frame, or for which a copy thereof is attached.						
2. From:	То:						
Th	e document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at						
Re	eel, Frame, or for which a copy thereof is attached.						
	[Page 1 of 2]						

This collection of information is required by37 CFR3.73(b). The information is required toobtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality governed by35 U.S.C. 122and 37 CFR1.11 and1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO.Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS.**SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA** 22313-1450

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a coll	ection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.						
STATEMENT UNDER 37 CI	FR 3.73(c)						
3. From: To:							
The document was recorded in the United States Patent a	and Trademark Office at						
Reel, Frame, or for which	a copy thereof is attached.						
4. From: To:							
The document was recorded in the United States Patent a	and Trademark Office at						
Reel, Frame, or for which	a copy thereof is attached.						
5. From: To:							
The document was recorded in the United States Patent	and Trademark Office at						
Reel, Frame, or for which	a copy thereof is attached.						
6. From: To:							
The document was recorded in the United States Patent							
Reel, Frame, or for which	a copy thereof is attached.						
Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet(s).							
As required by 37 CFR 3.73(c)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the assignee was, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation put							
[NOTE: A separate copy (i.e., a true copy of the original assignment Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignmer							
The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on beha	of the assigned						
/aks uspto 43075/	•						
Signature	09/10/2014 Date						
Adam K Sacharoff							
Printed or Typed Name	43075 Title or Registration Number						
Thinkey of Typeu Manie	The of Tegisliation number						

[Page 2 of 2]

# Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that yoube given certain informationin connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, pleasebe advised that: (1) the general authority forthe collection of thisinformation is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and(3) the principal purpose forwhich the information isused by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent applicationor patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examineyour submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the applicationor expiration of the patent.

The informationprovided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an InternationalApplication filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, arecord may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from thissystem of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

	United State	<u>s Patent</u>	and Tradema	RK OFFICE UNITED STATES DF United States Paten Address: COMMISSIONEJ PO. Box 1450 Alexandra, Virgnia www.uspto.gov	t and Trademark C R FOR PATENTS	
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
10/076,795	02/12/2002	3618	2040	50097-8USPT	45	8
				CON	<b>IFIRMATION</b>	NO. 3663
34755				CORRECTED	FILING REC	EIPT
ADAM K. SAC	HAROFF					
MUCH SHELIS	ST DENENBEF	RG AMENT				
191 N. WACKI	ER DRIVE, Sui	te 1800		*OC00	0000070760887	د
CHICAGO, IL	60606-1615					

Date Mailed: 09/17/2014

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections

Inventor(s)

David A. Norman, Greenville, TX; Robert H. Mimlitch III, Rowlett, TX; Richard Torrance, Greenville, TX;

### Applicant(s)

David A. Norman, Greenville, TX; Robert H. Mimlitch III, Rowlett, TX; Richard Torrance, Greenville, TX;

Power of Attorney: The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number 34755

## Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This appln claims benefit of 60/268,447 02/12/2001

**Foreign Applications** for which priority is claimed (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see <u>http://www.uspto.gov</u> for more information.) - None. *Foreign application information must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim to foreign priority. See 37 CFR 1.55 and 1.76.* 

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 04/01/2002 The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is US 10/076,795 Projected Publication Date: Not Applicable Non-Publication Request: No Early Publication Request: No ** SMALL ENTITY ** Title

## SYSTEM, APPARATUS, AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING CONTROL OF A TOY VEHICLE

## **Preliminary Class**

180

## Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications:

# PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

# LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER Title 35, United States Code, Section 184 Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

## **GRANTED**

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

### NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

# SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit <a href="http://www.SelectUSA.gov">http://www.SelectUSA.gov</a> or call +1-202-482-6800.

UNITED ST	ATES PATENT AND TRADEMAR	UNITED STA United States Address: COMMI P.O. Box 1	a, Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
10/076,795	02/12/2002	David A. Norman	50097-8USPT
34755		POA ACC	CONFIRMATION NO. 3663 EPTANCE LETTER
ADAM K. SACHAROFF MUCH SHELIST DENEN 191 N. WACKER DRIVE, CHICAGO, IL 60606-161			CC000000070760865*
			Date Mailed: 09/17/2014

# NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 09/10/2014.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

/byemane/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

UNITED ST	ates Patent and Tradema	UNITED STA' United States Address: COMMI P.O. Box I	a, Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
10/076,795	02/12/2002	David A. Norman	50097-8USPT
26231 FISH & RICHARDSON P. P.O. BOX 1022 MINNEAPOLIS, MN 5544			CONFIRMATION NO. 3663 F ATTORNEY NOTICE

# NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 09/10/2014.

• The Power of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the assignee who has intervened as provided by 37 CFR 3.71. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

/byemane/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101